## DICOM <br> Conformance Statement

HD11 XE
Release 1.1.x.X
2005-11-08


## Issued by:

Philips Medical Systems Nederland B.V.
CTO C\&S Interoperability Competence Center
P.O. Box 10.000

5680 DA Best
The Netherlands
email: mailto:dicom@philips.com
Internet: http://www.medical.philips.com/
Document Number: 989605325130088 Rev B
Date: 2005-11-08

## Overview

The HD11 implements the necessary DICOM ${ }^{\circledR}$ services to download worklists from an information system, save acquired Ultrasound (US) images and associated Structured Reports to a network storage device, CD or MOD, print to a networked hardcopy device, and inform the information system about the work actually done. Table I provides an overview of the supported network services, Table 2 lists the supported Media Storage Application Profiles, and Table 3 lists the supported Structured Report Templates.

[^0]Table I
NETWORK SERVICES

| SOP Classes | User of Service (SCU) | Provider of Service (SCP) |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Transfer |  |  |  |  |
| Ultrasound Image Storage | Yes | No |  |  |
| Ultrasound Multi-frame Image Storage | Yes | No |  |  |
| Storage Commitment Push Model <br> SOP Class | Yes | No |  |  |
| Comprehensive SR | Yes | No |  |  |
| Workflow Management |  |  |  |  |
| QueryIRetrieve |  |  |  | Yes |
| Modality Worklist Information Model - <br> FIND | Yes | No |  |  |
| Modality Performed Procedure Step <br> SOP Model | No |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic Grayscale Print Management <br> Meta SOP Class | Yes | No |  |  |
| Basic Color Print Management Meta <br> SOP Class | Yes | No |  |  |
| Basic Film Session SOP Class | Yes | No |  |  |
| Basic Film Box SOP Class | Yes | No |  |  |
| Basic Grayscale Image Box SOP <br> Class | Yes | No |  |  |
| Basic Color Image Box SOP Class | Yes | No |  |  |
| Printer SOP Class | Yes | No |  |  |

Table 2
MEDIA SERVICES

| Media Storage Application Profile | Write Files (FSC or FSU) | Read Files (FSR) (1)(2) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Compact Disk - Recordable |  |  |
| STD-US-SC-SF\&MF-CDR | Option | Option |
| Magneto-Optical Disk |  |  |
| STD-US-SC-SF\&MF-MOD128 | Option | Option |
| STD-US-SC-SF\&MF-MOD230 | Option | Option |
| STD-US-SC-SF\&MF-MOD540 | Option | Option |
| STD-US-SC-SF\&MF-MOD640 | Option | Option |
| STD-US-SC-SF\&MF-MOD13 | Option | Option |

(1) Structured Reports are not imported to the system.
(2) Only reads and imports data from other Philips HD11 or EnVisor systems.

Table 3
STRUCTURED REPORTS

| Concept Name | Supported |
| :--- | :---: |
| OB-GYN Ultrasound Procedure Report | Yes |
| Echocardiography Procedure Report | Yes |

## Table of Contents

Overview ..... 3
0. InTRODUCTION ..... 10
0.1 Purpose of this Document ..... 10
0.2 Intended Audience ..... 11
0.3 OVERVIEW OF DICOM PRODUCT OFFERING ..... 12
0.4 SOURCES FOR THIS DOCUMENT ..... 14
0.5 Important Note to the Reader ..... 15
0.6 Acronyms, Abbreviations and Glossary of Terms ..... 16

1. Implementation Model ..... 22
I.I Application Data Flow Diagrams. ..... 25
I.I.I NeTWORK ReLATIONSHIPS ..... 25
I.I. 2 Removable Media Relationships ..... 29
I. 2 Functional Definition of HDII AE. ..... 30
I.2.I Storage of DICOM studies (IMAGES AND SRs) TO A PACS ..... 31
A.2.1.1 Monochromization and Intelli-Store ..... 32
I.2.2 ISSUING OF STORAGE COMMITMENT REQUESTS TO A PACS ..... 33
I.2.2.I Batch Mode and Manual Export ..... 33
I.2.2.2 Send-As-You-Go Mode ..... 34
I.2.3 VERIFICATION OF THE EXISTENCE OF DICOM SERVER ON THE HOSPITALS NETWORK ..... 35
I.2.4 Printing Dicom studies to a B\&W or color printer ..... 36
I.2.4.I Monochromization and Intelli-print ..... 36
I.2.4.2 Batch Mode and Manual Print ..... 36
1.2.4.3 Send-As-You-Go Mode ..... 37
I.2.5 RESPONDING TO A VERIFICATION REQUEST FROM A REMOTE DICOM SERVER ..... 37
I.2.6 SAVING A DICOM STUDY TO REMOVABLE MEDIA ..... 38
I.2.7 READING A DICOM STUDY FROM REMOVABLE MEDIA ..... 38
I.2.8 Writing and Reading a study to/from removable media in Non-DICOM formats ..... 39
I.2.9 Obtaining a list of scheduled work from the HIS via the MWL Server ..... 39
I.2.10 UpDAting the status of a scheduled procedure using the MPPS Server ..... 40
I. 3 Sequencing of Real-World Activities ..... 40
2. ApPLICATION ENTITY SpECIFICATIONS ..... 41
2.I HDII AE Specification ..... 41
2.I.I Association Establishment Policies ..... 41
2.1.l.I General ..... 41
2.I.I. 2 Number of Associations ..... 42
2.I.I. 3 Asynchronous Nature ..... 43
2.I.I. 4 Implementation Identifying Information ..... 44
2.I.2 Association Initiation by Real-World Activity ..... 45
2.1.2.1 Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS ..... 45
2.1.2.2 Issuing of Storage Commitment requests to a PACS ..... 112
2.1.2.3 Verification of the existence of DICOM server on the hospitals network ..... 117
2.I.2.4 Printing DICOM studies to a B\&W or color printer ..... 123
2.I.2.5 Obtaining a list of scheduled work from the HIS via Modality Worklists ..... 139
2.I.2.6 Updating the status of a scheduled procedure ..... 150
2.I. 3 Association Acceptance Policy ..... 158
2.I.3.I Responding to a verification request from a remote DICOM server ..... 158
3. HD11 as a Media Storage Application ..... 161
3.I File Meta Information for the HD I I AE ..... 161
3.2 ReAL-WORLD ACTIVITIES ..... 162
3.2.I SAVING A DICOM StUDY TO REMOVABLE MEDIA. ..... 162
3.2.2 READING A DICOM STUDY FROM REMOVABLE MEDIA ..... 165
3.2.2.1 SOP Specific Conformance For "Media Storage Directory Storage" SOP Class ..... 167
3.2.2.2 File-Set Identification Module ..... 168
3.2.2.3 Directory Information Module. ..... 169
4. Communications Profiles ..... 174
5. Extensions/Specializations/Privatizations ..... 175
5.1 General ..... 175
5.2 2D ..... 176
5.3 PaNVIEW ..... 177
5.4 Off-cart QLAB ..... 177
6. Configuration ..... 179
7. Support for Extended Character Sets ..... 180
7.I Support for Russian and Japanese Markets ..... 181
7.2 Additional Support for Japanese Markets ..... 181
7.3 Support for Chinese Markets ..... 182
A. Appendix - Structured Report Templates ..... 183
A.I OB-GYN STRUCTURED REPORT TEMPLATE. ..... 183
A.2.2 TEMPLATE SPECIFIC CONFORMANCE FOR TID 5000 ..... 183
A.2.2.1 OB-GYN Patient Characteristics (TID 5001) ..... 186
A.2.2.2 OB-GYN Procedure Summary (TID 5002) ..... 187
A.2.2.3 Fetal Biometry Ratio Section (TID 5004) ..... 191
A.2.2.4 Fetal Biometry Section (TID 5005) ..... 192
A.2.2.5 Fetal Long Bones Section (TID 5006) ..... 194
A.2.2.6 Fetal Cranium Section (TID 5007) ..... 195
A.2.2.7 Fetal Biophysical Profile Section (TID5009) ..... 198
A.2.2.8 Early Gestation Section (TID 5011) ..... 199
A.2.2.9 Amniotic Sac section (TID 5010) ..... 200
A.2.2.10 Pelvis and Uterus Section (TID 5015) ..... 201
A.2.2.11 Ovaries Section (TID 5012) ..... 207
A.2.2.12 Follicles Section (TID 5013) ..... 209
A.2.2.13 OB-GYN Fetus Vascular Ultrasound Measurement Group (TID 5025) ..... 211
A.2.2.14 OB-GYN Pelvic Vascular Ultrasound Measurement Group (TID 5026) ..... 214
A.2.2.15 Gestation Age Equations \& Tables used in HD11 ..... 216
A.2.2.16 OB Fetal Body Weight Equations \& Tables used in HD11 ..... 218
A. 3 CARDIAC STRUCTURED REPORT TEMPLATE ..... 219
A.3.1 TEMPLATE SPECIFIC CONFORMANCE FOR TID 5200 ..... 219
A.3.2 ECho Procedure Summary Section (tid 5200-03) ..... 222
A.3.3 Echocardiography Patient Characteristics (TID 5201) ..... 222
A.3.4 Eсho Section (TID 5202) ..... 224
A.3.5 Echo Measurement (TID 5203) ..... 225
A.3.6 Wall Motion Analysis (TID 5204) ..... 226
A.3.7 CID 12200 Echocardiography Left Ventricle ..... 228
A.3.8 CID 12201 Left Ventricle Linear ..... 229
A.3.9 CID 12202 - Left Ventricle Volume ..... 229
A.3.10 CID 12203 - Left Ventricle Other ..... 229
A.3.11 CID 12204 - Echocardiography Right Ventricle. ..... 231
A.3.12 CID 12205 - Echocardiography Left Atrium ..... 231
A.3.13 CID 12206 - Echocardiography Right Atrium ..... 231
A.3.14 CID 12207 - Echocardiography Mitral Valve ..... 232
A.3.15 CID 12208 - EChocardiography Tricuspid Valve ..... 232
A.3.16 CID 12209 - Echocardiography Pulmonic Valve ..... 232
A.3.17 CID 12211 - Echocardiography Aortic Valve ..... 233
A.3.18 CID 12212 - Echocardiography Aorta ..... 233
A.3.19 CID 12217 - Echocardiography Cardiac Shunt ..... 233
A.3.20 CID 12220 - Echocardiography Сommon Measurements ..... 234
A.3.21 CID 12221 - FLOW DIRECTION ..... 234
A.3.22 CID 12222 - Orifice Flow Properties ..... 234
A.3.23 CID 12223 - Echocardiography Stroke Volume Origin ..... 235
A.3.24 CID 12224 - Ultrasound Image Modes ..... 235
A.3.25 CID 12226 - Echocardiography Image View ..... 235
A.3.26 CID 12228 - Volume Methods ..... 236
A.3.27 CID 12229 - Area Methods ..... 236
A.3.28 CID 12231 - Volume Flow Methods ..... 236
A.3.29 CID 12238 - Wall Motion Scoring Schemes ..... 237
A.3.30 CID 12239 - Cardiac Output Properties ..... 237
A.3.31 CID 12240 - Left Ventricle Area ..... 237
A.3.32 CID 99200 - Heart Measurements ..... 237
A.3.33 CID 99201 - Ductus Arteriosis Measurements ..... 238
A.3.34 MAPPING BETWEEN HD11 MEASUREMENTS AND DICOM CONCEPTS ..... 239
A.3.34.1 Left Ventricle Measurements ..... 239
A.3.34.2 Right Ventricle Measurements ..... 246
A.3.34.3 Aortic Valve Measurements ..... 246
A.3.34.4 Aorta Measurements ..... 247
A.3.34.5 Left Atrium Measurements ..... 248
A.3.34.6 Mitral Valve Measurements ..... 248
A.3.34.7 Pulmonic Valve Measurements ..... 250
A.3.34.8 Tricuspid Valve Measurements ..... 252
A.3.34.9 General Heart Measurements ..... 252
A.3.34.10 Ductus Arteriosis Measurements ..... 252
A.3.35 Mapping between HD11 Wall Segment Scores and DiCOM ..... 253
A.3.36 Mapping between HD11 Wall Segment Names and DICOM ..... 254
A.3.37 Not mapped measurements in HD11 ..... 255

## 0. Introduction

This chapter provides general information about the purpose, scope and contents of this Conformance Statement.

## 0.I Purpose of this Document

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Introduction
$>$ Purpose of this Document

The Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (DICOM) standard was originally developed by a joint committee of the American College of Radiology (ACR) and the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) to
"Facilitate the open exchange of information between digital imaging computers".
It specifies how medical images and related clinical information are passed between medical devices.

The DICOM Conformance Statement (DCS) is a required document for any device that claims conformance to DICOM. Since the DICOM standard specifies the structure and content of this document (PS3.2-2004) a DCS describes the DICOM capabilities and key features of a particular product in a standardized, defined manner.

This DCS defines the DICOM capabilities and key features of Philips Medical Systems' HDII ultrasound imaging system.
For a hospital's Information Technology (IT) department, matching DICOM Conformance Statements between vendor product offerings is a key element to determine interconnectivity between vendors' devices.

This Conformance Statement should be read in conjunction with the DICOM standard and its addenda [DICOM].

### 0.2 Intended Audience

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Introduction
> Intended Audience

This Conformance Statement is intended for:

- Potential customers
- System integrators of medical equipment
- Marketing staff interested in system functionality
- Software designers implementing DICOM interfaces

It is assumed that the reader is familiar with the DICOM standard.

### 0.3 Overview of DICOM product offering

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Introduction
$>$ Overview of DICOM product offering

HDII is an ultrasound system. The services supported by HDII's DICOM subsystem are derived from the following customer needs:

| Name | Customer Need | Options package |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Optioning | Ability to purchase some features and <br> not others. | N/A |
| Archival | Archival of digital images to: <br> I. Removable media or <br> 2. Across the network | I. DICOM Media <br> 2. DICOM <br> Networking |
| Printing of <br> medical images | Printing to a DICOM compatible <br> printer. | DICOM Networking |
| Verification | Ability to verify the existence of and <br> communicate with a DICOM server on <br> the network. | DICOM Networking |
| Modality <br> WorkList <br> (MWL) | Ability to obtain lists of patients and <br> procedures from the hospital's <br> information system. | DICOM Networking |
| Modality <br> Performed <br> Procedure <br> Step (MPPS) | Ability to update the information in the <br> hospital's information system with <br> regard to the status of a scheduled <br> procedure. | DICOM Networking |
| DICOM SR | Archival of structured report (for <br> obstetric, gynecology and cardiac <br> studies) to: <br> I. Removable media or <br> 2. Across the network | DICOM Structured |
| Reporting |  |  |

The base HDII system will be sold with no DICOM services enabled. Customers requiring functionality beyond that provided by the base system purchase DICOM services as options on top of the base system.

Philips Medical Systems offers customers three DICOM options:
I. DICOM Media Capability to read/write studies from/to a CD-R, CD-RW or MOD. This is enabled/disabled via hardware: based on the presence or absence of the MOD drive.
2. DICOM Networking

3 DICOM Structured Reporting

Capability to store studies across a network, transfer ownership of studies to the PACS and print a hardcopy to a DICOM printer. Capability to request lists of scheduled work from the hospital's information system and the ability to update study status information in the hospital's information system. Enabled via access codes.

Capability to generate and store structured report for obstetric, gynecology and cardiac studies to DICOM formatted media and across the network.

Note: DICOM Networking encompasses what in EnVisor had been two separate options: DICOM Basic and DICOM Advanced.
While the DICOM Conformance Statement is not intended to be a complete HDII product specification, some areas of this document will refer to system operation where it is necessary to add a context for the discussion or to help explain a capability.

### 0.4 Sources for this Document

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Introduction
> Sources for this Document

The source for this document is:

- American College of Radiology-National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ACR-NEMA) Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (DICOM) documents PS 3.I-2004 through PS 3.18-2004.


### 0.5 Important Note to the Reader

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Introduction
> Important Note to the Reader

This Conformance Statement by itself does not guarantee successful interoperability of Philips equipment with non-Philips equipment. The user (or user's agent) should be aware of the following issues:

Interoperability
Interoperability refers to the ability of application functions, distributed over two or more systems, to work successfully together. The integration of medical devices into an IT environment may require application functions that are not specified within the scope of DICOM. Consequently, using only the information provided by this Conformance Statement does not guarantee interoperability of Philips equipment with non-Philips equipment. It is the user's responsibility to analyze thoroughly the application requirements and to specify a solution that integrates Philips equipment with non-Philips equipment.

## Validation

Philips equipment has been carefully tested to assure that the actual implementation of the DICOM interface corresponds with this Conformance Statement. Where Philips equipment is linked to non-Philips equipment, the first step is to compare the relevant Conformance Statements. If the Conformance Statements indicate that successful information exchange should be possible, additional validation tests will be necessary to ensure the functionality, performance, accuracy and stability of image and image related data. It is the responsibility of the user (or user's agent) to specify the appropriate test suite and to carry out the additional validation tests.

## New versions of the DICOM Standard

The DICOM Standard will evolve in future to meet the user's growing requirements and to incorporate new features and technologies. Philips is actively involved in this evolution and plans to adapt its equipment to future versions of the DICOM Standard. In order to do so, Philips reserves the right to make changes to its products or to discontinue its delivery. The user should ensure that any non-Philips provider linking to Philips equipment also adapts to future versions of the DICOM Standard. If not, the incorporation of DICOM enhancements into Philips equipment may lead to loss of connectivity (in case of networking) and incompatibility (in case of media).

### 0.6 Acronyms, Abbreviations and Glossary of Terms

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Introduction
Acronyms, Abbreviations and Glossary of Terms

DICOM definitions, terms and abbreviations are used throughout this Conformance Statement. For a description of these, see NEMA PS 3.3 and PS 3.4.


ASE -American Society of Echocardiography

little endian would require swapping each byte within the words.
CD-R -----------------------Compact Disk, Write once, read many times. An option for the physical specification for the DICOM media exchange standard and used by HDII as a removable media device.

CD-RW ---------------------Compact Disk, multi-write, multi-read An option for the physical specification for the DICOM media exchange standard and used by HDII as a removable media device.

DICOM----------------------Digital Imaging and Communications In Medicine Version 3.0 is the current defined version and is that used by this in this document.
DICOM Media -------------A DICOM option that can be purchased by the customer, it allows the user to write DICOM studies to removable media.

DICOM Networking------A DICOM option that can be purchased by the customer, it allows the user to perform network export of DICOM studies and DICOM print as well as to select a procedure from a Modality Worklist and to send study status information to the department scheduler. It includes DICOM Media.

DICOM SR ------------------A standard for documents that incorporates references to images and associated data. Each DICOM Structured Report encodes only what is meant, not how it is intended to be displayed, printed or otherwise presented.

DICOM Structured Reporting - A DICOM option that can be purchased by the customer, it allows the user to generate and store structured report for Obstetrics, Gynecology and cardiac studies to a DICOM formatted media and across the network.

DICOMDIR ------------------The standard directory structure specified for DICOM media exchange.
DIMSE -----------------------DICOM Message Service Element.
The DICOM set of commands (e.g. C_ECHO, C_STORE, etc.)



| Radiology Information System Which typically schedules and maintains patient demographic information. |
| :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { RLE -------------------------Run Length Encoding } \\ \text { A lossless image compression scheme. } \end{gathered}$ |
| ```SCP---------------------------Service Class Provider DICOM AE that functions as a server or 'provides' a service such as Storage, Print etc.``` |
| SCU --------------------------Service Class User DICOM AE that functions as a client, or uses a service, i.e. for printing, storage etc. |
| Service Class $\qquad$ A service class is a group of one or more SOP classes e.g. the Storage Service class contains all the storage SOP classes (CT_STORE, US_STORE etc). |
| ```SOP ---------------------------Service Object Pair Combination of a service such as US_STORE and an object such as image.``` |
| SR--------------------------- Structured Report |
| TCP/IP $\qquad$ -Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol The communication standard supported by DICOM. |
| Transfer Syntax $\qquad$ Encoding specification of DICOM messages, negotiated while setting up an association. Examples of different transfer syntaxes are Little Endian or Big Endian, Implicit or Explicit VR, or a compression scheme (such as RLE or JPEG). |
| Type-------------------------Specification of rule for whether an attribute has to be present in an object. Type I attributes are required; Type 2 are required but can be left blank when unknown; Type 3 are optional. |
| U/U--------------------------Usage specification for a specific service, meaning (user-) optional for SCU and mandatory for SCP. |
| U/M -------------------------Usage specification for a specific service, meaning (user-) optional for both SCU and SCP. |
| UID----------------------------Unique Identifier <br> A world-wide unique numbering scheme which is used by |

the NEMA to, for example, identify SOP classes, syntaxes etc and vendors for identifying SOP instances.
US Ultrasound

VM----------------------------Value Multiplicity Defining whether or not an attribute can have multiple elements, for example multiple phone numbers.
VR --------------------------Value Representation The definition of rules and encoding of groups of similar attributes. For example the VR Person Name (PN) specifies exactly the sequence of last name, first name etc.
YBR --------------------------A color format for images in which the pixel values contain one luminance and two chrominance planes. See PaletteColor and RGB for other color formats.

## I. Implementation Model

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Implementation Model

This section describes the functional relationship between the device and the DICOM services:

| Customer Need | Provided in options package | Functionality | DICOM Service <br> Classes Required |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Optioning | Bundled | Ability to install/remove optional features |  |
| Archive to Media | Bundled | Saving BMP's, AVI's, and HTML docs to media |  |
|  |  | Formatting removable media: MOD. |  |
|  | DICOM Media | Saving DICOM studies to removable media. | Media Storage Service Class - File Set Creator |
|  |  |  | Media Storage Service Class - File Set Updater |
| Retrieval from Media | DICOM Media | Reading DICOM studies from removable media | Media Storage Service Class - File Set Reader |
| Archive to Network | DICOM <br> Networking | Network export of DICOM images | Storage SCU |
|  |  | Transfer ownership of acquired images to a PACS. | Storage Commitment SCU |


| Customer Need | Provided in options package | Functionality | DICOM Service Classes Required |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Print | Bundled | Print images to PC based printers, nonDICOM film printers. |  |
|  | DICOM <br> Networking | Print studies to a DICOM printer - both color and B\&W. | Print Management SCU |
| Modality Worklist (MWL) | DICOM <br> Networking | Request modality worklists from the Modality Worklist Server. | MWL SCU |
| Modality <br> Performed <br> Procedure Step (MPPS) | DICOM <br> Networking | Inform the hospital of the status of a performed procedure. | MPPS SCU |
| DICOM SR | DICOM <br> Structured Reporting | Network/media export of DICOM structured report files for Obstetrics, Gynecology and Cardiac studies. | SR Storage SCU |
|  |  | Transfer ownership of generated DICOM SR files to a PACS. | SR Storage Commitment SCU |
| Setup | DICOM <br> Networking | Verification that a network device is a DICOM server. | Verification SCU |
|  |  | Response to requests from the network to verify that HDII is a DICOM device. | Verification SCP |


| Customer Need | Provided in <br> options package | Functionality | DICOM Service <br> Classes Required |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | Set the AE Title for <br> HDII; Specify which <br> network server is the <br> primary and secondary <br> storage SCP, storage <br> commit SCP; List <br> servers, add servers <br> etc |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

## I.I Application Data Flow Diagrams

## I.I.I Network Relationships

The diagram in Figure I.I-I represents the relationship between HDII's Application Entity and it's use of DICOM to real-world activities. Figure I.I-I shows the relationships for DICOM activities on the network.
Figure I.I-I Network Relationships


The left side of the diagram (labeled 'Local') represents the HDII system being described in this DICOM Conformance Statement. The right side (labeled 'Remote') represents equipment that HDII is meant to exchange information with (the Hospital/Clinic), and the vertical line in between is the DICOM Interface.

The long rectangular gray box represents the one and only Application Entity that is used in the implementation of all HDII's DICOM services. This single AE supports all the HD I I services: print, storage, storage commitment, verification, MWL and MPPS.
Since an AE must have a unique AE Title across a hospitals network (HIS), the user can configure the AE's title through setup. The dotted rectangular boxes within the Application Entity represent the various DICOM services used (SCU) and supported (SCP).

The circles, on the left side of the diagram, represent real-world activities that a user can perform with the HDII system, such as saving a study and acquiring an image.
The diagram shows that HDII supports storing images to a remote PACS, as well as transferring ownership of the images to a PACS so that the study can automatically be deleted from HDI I's hard-drive.

Images can be:
I. Sent to the primary (and if configured secondary) Storage SCP as soon as they are acquired (circle 'Acquire Image'), this is called send-as-you-go mode.
2. Batched up and sent all at once each time the study is saved (circle 'Save Study').
3. A study can be selected, by the user, from a list of studies on HDI I's local harddrive, and manually exported (circle 'Manual Store').

The diagram shows that HDII supports storage and store commitment of structured report (SR) to a remote PACS. HDII allows the user to configure Image archival SCP and SR archival SCP as different AEs, however this is not a restriction and the user can use same SCP for both. It is to be noted that $S R$ is exported only for obstetric, gynecology and cardiac type studies.

SRs can be:
I. Sent to the SR Storage SCP whenever a study is closed (Batch Mode as well as Send As You Go mode)
2. Sent to the SR Storage SCP by the user using manual export.

HDII also supports printing studies to a grayscale or color DICOM printer. As with storing studies to a remote PACS, images can be printed as soon as they are acquired (but only when there are enough to fill a page); they can be batched for printing all at once when the study is saved, or the study can be selected manually for printing.

If color images are sent to a grayscale printer, they will be converted to grayscale. If both a color and grayscale printer is configured, color images will be routed to the color printer and grayscale images will be routed to the grayscale printer.
HDII supports Modality Worklists (MWL) and Modality Performed Procedure Step (MPPS.) These two capabilities work together to allow HDII to communicate with a Hospital Information System (HIS) to obtain and display lists of patients scheduled for imaging procedures and to update the HIS whenever the status of a scheduled procedure changes (for example, when a scheduled study is completed.)
The diagram shows that when a study is started (circle 'Start Study'), HDII sends an MPPS Study Started message to the department system scheduler (MPPS SCP) and when the user finishes the study a MPPS Study Completed message is sent to the department system scheduler (circle 'Save Study'). It also shows that the user can discontinue a study (circle 'Don't Save Study'), in which case a MPPS Study Discontinued message is sent to the department system scheduler.
The user can disconnect the network cable and use HDII in walk-about or portable mode. When reconnected to the network, HDII will process any queued jobs including storage, printing and Storage Commitment. Queued MPPS status updates will also be performed. Also, on reconnect, HDII resumes the periodic retrieval of the modality worklist.

## I.I. 2 Removable Media Relationships

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Implementation Model
> Application Data Flow Diagrams
> Removable Media Relationships

The diagram in Figure I.I-2 represents the relationship between HDII's Application Entity and it's use of DICOM to real-world activities. Figure I.I-2 shows the relationships for DICOM activities involving local storage to removable media.


Figure I.I-2 Removable Media Relationships

As with the previous diagram, circles represent real-world activities performed on the HDII system.

The diagram shows that HDII supports the writing of DICOM studies to the ultrasound systems removable media (CD-R, CD-RW or MOD). Writing of a DICOM study includes writing of images by default. DICOM SR files of obstetrics, gynecology and cardiac study types are written in case the package DICOM Structured Reporting is purchased. This is useful for exporting the studies to the image / report archive when the hospitals network is down. It is also useful for long term archival to CD of studies for sites that have not purchased the networking capability provided in the 'Networking' package.
HDII can also read back into the system studies that it (another HDII system or an EnVisor system) has previously written to removable media. However, since HDII is
not an image archive but an image modality, it will not allow a user to read studies into the system that were not generated by an HDII (or EnVisor) system. HDII, when it reads back a study from media, does not read back SR.
The rationale behind allowing HDII to read studies generated by an EnVisor system is that HDII is a potential 'next' purchase for EnVisor customers. It is an upgrade and therefore the customer would want to be able to read studies that they generated with the EnVisor. However, the opposite is not true - an EnVisor system will not be able to read studies generated by an HDII system.

## I. 2 Functional Definition of HDII AE

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Implementation Model
$>$ Functional Definition of HDII AE
HDII is implemented as a single AE. The DICOM AE Title and Port number are configurable by the user through the 'Setup' screens. The default AE Title that HD II will use is the host name of the computer. Since AE Titles must be unique across a hospital's network and computer names must also be unique, some institutions institute a policy where the AE Title is derived from the computer name. HDII supports this by allowing the user to specify a fixed string for a prefix and suffix. The AE Title is then generated from the prefix, the computer's name and the suffix.
The default port number is 104 but as with the AE Title, the port number can be configured by the user.

There are ten real-world activities that the HDII AE performs. These are:
I. Storage of DICOM studies (Images and SRs) to a PACS,
2. Issuing of Storage Commitment requests to a PACS,
3. Verification of the existence of DICOM servers on the hospital's network,
4. Printing DICOM studies to a B\&W or color printer,
5. Responding to a verification request from a remote DICOM server,
6. Saving a DICOM study to removable media,
7. Reading a DICOM study from removable media,
8. Writing and Reading a study to/from removable media in Non-DICOM formats
9. Obtaining a list of scheduled work from the HIS via the MWL Server, and

IO. Updating the HIS whenever a scheduled procedure changes using the MPPS Server.

These real-world activities are described, in general terms, in the following sub-sections.

## I.2.I Storage of DICOM studies (Images and SRs) to a PACS

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Implementation Model
$>$ Functional Definition of HDII AE
> Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS

HDII acts as a Service Class User (SCU) of the 'Ultrasound Image Store', 'Ultrasound Multiframe Image Store' and 'Comprehensive SR' SOP Classes using DIMSE C-STORE commands to transmit images and SRs to the storage server. It provides a set of DICOM configuration settings used to set up the network interface and storage options. The configurable options include specification of the DICOM storage server (host-name, port number and AE Title) for both image storage and SR storage. These options can be accessed through the DICOM Setup screen.

Just before the first image is sent from the system, the storage AE establishes an association with the primary (and if configured secondary) storage SCP and maintains the open association as long as images for storage are in the queue to that SCP. If the queue empties, the storage AE will close the association. This process will repeat for subsequent images. Therefore, images sent quickly one after the other would share the same association. This reduces overhead and improves performance. Therefore

- In Batch Mode, where all the images (since last save) are sent to the storage SCP when the user closes the study (and confirms export) - all the images will be sent on the same association.
- In Batch Mode, where the user presses the save icon (floppy disk) in review mode, the images acquired since the last save are sent to the storage SCP - all the images will be sent on the same association.
- In send-as-you-go mode, where the images are sent one-at-a-time as the user acquires them - each image will be sent on a separate association.

SR document is generated only when a study is closed. Hence in batch mode or in send as you go mode SR is exported to the SR storage server only when the study is closed. Similar to the image storage, an association is opened with SR storage server and all the SRs associated with the study are sent to the SCP before closing the association.

If any images (or SRs, if applicable) in a study are not successfully stored to the Storage SCP (or SR Storage SCP), then the study is marked with an icon indicating failure in the 'Search for Study' screen. If the user subsequently manually exports the study, all the images (and SRs, if applicable) will be resent to the Primary Storage SCP and (if defined) the Secondary Storage SCP. As mentioned, all images will be sent - both those that were previously successfully stored and those that failed. The Storage SCP will detect, without detrimental consequences (per the DICOM standard), that some images are duplicates.

## A.2.1.1 Monochromization and Intelli-Store

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Implementation Model
$>$ Functional Definition of HDII AE
> Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
> Monochromization and Intelli-Store

HDII allows the user to select photometric interpretation and transfer syntax of the image pixel data so that HDIl's images can be viewed with a wide range of DICOM viewers. HDII supports RGB, PALETTE_COLOR, MONOCHROME2 and YBR_FULL_ 422 photometric interpretations. If MONOCHROME2 is selected, the color images are monochromized (converted to 8 bit grayscale) before transfer to PACS.
Intelli-store feature of HDII allows the user to send Black \& White images in monochrome format and color images in a different format (e.g. RGB or YBR)

## I.2.2 Issuing of Storage Commitment requests to a PACS

## I.2.2.I Batch Mode and Manual Export

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Implementation Model
> Functional Definition of HDII AE
> Issuing of Storage Commitment requests to a PACS
$>$ Batch Mode and Manual Export

If the user has configured, through DICOM setup, a Storage Commitment server, then after the last image of the study is stored to the Primary storage SCP, HDII will generate an N -Action to request Storage Commitment by the Storage Commitment SCP of all the images. Storage Commitment will not be requested unless all the images of the study have been successfully sent to Primary Storage SCP.

The N-Action command contains a list of image Instance UIDs. After the Storage Commitment SCP sends the N-ACTION-RSP, HDII immediately closes the association without waiting for the N-EVENT-REPORT from the Storage Commitment SCP.
Some time later, the Storage Commitment SCP will open an association with HDII's AE using reverse-role negotiation, and will send an N-Event Report with a list of the image Instance UIDs that were successfully committed and if applicable, a list of those that were not. If the list contains images that could not be committed, HDII marks the complete store job as 'FAILED' and retry of job will involve requesting Store and Store commit for all the images in the study, including the ones that had been successfully committed.
HDII will reject an association requested by a Storage Commitment SCP that does not employ role-reversal.

Issuing of Storage Commitment request and the processing of the response from the commitment SCP for SR works in the same way as images. If a storage commitment SCP has been configured for SR, HDII will generate an N -ACTION request for storage commitment of all the SR instances that were stored.

## I.2.2.2 Send-As-You-Go Mode

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Implementation Model
$>$ Functional Definition of HDII AE
$>$ Issuing of Storage Commitment requests to a PACS
> Send-As-You-Go Mode
If the user has configured, through DICOM setup, a Storage Commitment server, then after each image of the study is successfully stored to the Primary storage SCP, HDII will generate an N -Action to request Storage Commitment of the image by the Storage Commitment SCP.

Therefore, in send-as-you-go mode, where the images are sent one-at-a-time as the user acquires them, multiple N -Action requests are generated and sent to Storage Commitment SCP. One N-Action request corresponds to one image.
The N -Action command contains the transaction UID of the just acquired image. HDII then, as with batch mode, closes the association and waits for a reply from the STORAGE COMMITMENT server.

## I.2.3 Verification of the existence of DICOM server on the hospitals network

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Implementation Model
$>$ Functional Definition of HDII AE
$>$ Verification of the existence of DICOM server on the hospitals network

When the user configures one of the SCP servers (for example the Primary Storage SCP or B\&W printer SCP), he/she can optionally 'ping' the SCP to verify it is a DICOM server, it is on-line and it is enabled to communicate with this HDII system.
When the user requests a 'DICOM Ping', the verification SCU will initiate an association with the remote server and send a C-Echo request to the server.

## I.2.4 Printing DICOM studies to a B\&W or color printer

HDII serves as a print SCU and sends images to a remote DICOM print device.

## I.2.4.I Monochromization and Intelli-print

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Implementation Model
> Functional Definition of HDII AE
> Printing DICOM studies to a B\&W or color printer
> Monochromization and intelli-print

The operator can configure up to two print SCPs: one B\&W and one COLOR. If only a B\&W print SCP is configured, then color images will be converted to grayscale. If both B\&W and color print SCP's are defined then HDII uses an "intelli-print" process to send color images to the color SCP and grayscale images to the B\&W SCP.
If both a color and BW printer are configured, HDII creates two separate requests for printing, one for the color images in the study and the other for the gray images. These two requests lead to two separate Print Jobs, and since, HDII executes only one print job at a time, these jobs would be executed sequentially.

## I.2.4.2 Batch Mode and Manual Print

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Implementation Model
$>$ Functional Definition of HDII AE
> Printing DICOM studies to a B\&W or color printer > Batch Mode and Manual Print

In Batch Mode, where all the images are printed when the user closes the study, all the images will be sent on the same association. Each page will contain the configured number of images. The last page may be a partial page if there are not enough images to fill the page; this ensures that a printed page cannot have images from multiple studies

## I.2.4.3 Send-As-You-Go Mode

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Implementation Model
> Functional Definition of HDII AE
$>$ Printing DICOM studies to a B\&W or color printer
> Send-As-You-Go Mode
In send-as-you-go mode, as images are acquired they are held until a full page of images is ready for printing. When a full page of images is ready for printing, HDII will open an association with the printer, send the images and then close the association.
When the study is closed, any partially filled page is printed. As with Batch Mode, this ensures that a printed page cannot have images from multiple studies

## I.2.5 Responding to a verification request from a remote DICOM server

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Implementation Model
> Functional Definition of HDII AE
> Responding to a verification request from a remote DICOM server

The ultrasound system employs a Verification SCP to reply to verification requests sent by remote devices. This will allow the remote device to ensure the availability of HDII on the network, within the constraints of the network topology, and timeout values.
HDII employs a 'high security' paradigm for responding to verification requests by remote devices. This means, HDII will only respond to C-Echo requests from DICOM Servers that it knows about. Specifically, the following steps must have been performed:
I. In DICOM Setup, add the DICOM server to the list of DICOM servers.
2. Assign the server to the appropriate role.
3. Reboot the system.

Note: Philips considers step 3 (the reboot) a limitation that may be removed in some future release.

## I.2.6 Saving a DICOM study to removable media

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Implementation Model
$>$ Functional Definition of HDII AE
> Saving a DICOM study to removable media

HDII is a DICOM file set creator (FSC) and updater (FSU). Studies can be saved (exported) to HDII's removable media (CD-R, CD-RW or MOD), in DICOM format, for long-term storage. Also, if a customer chooses not to purchase DICOM Networking, then DICOM media can be used as a 'sneaker-net' to get DICOM studies off HDII and onto the PACS.

## I.2.7 Reading a DICOM study from removable media

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Implementation Model
> Functional Definition of HDII AE
$>$ Reading a DICOM study from removable media

HDII is a DICOM file set reader (FSR). Studies that HDII has saved to removable media may also be loaded into another HDII system or even into the same HDII system (as long as the original study has already been deleted). Since HDII is not an image review station, it will check the originator of the study and only import studies created by another HDII or an EnVisor system.

Even though HDII supports writing of SRs to the media, read back of $S R$ is not supported.

## I.2.8 Writing and Reading a study to/from removable media in Non-DICOM formats

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Implementation Model
$>$ Functional Definition of HDII AE
> Writing and Reading a study to/from removable media in Non-DICOM formats

Users that do not purchase DICOM Media can write the images in DICOM studies to removable media as bmp's and AVl's. Images written in this format cannot be read back into the system.

They can also write a study to removable media in an HDII proprietary format that includes patient demographic information and can be read back into (the same) or another HDII system. This format, however, is not DICOM and cannot be read by nonHDII systems. EnVisor also allowed the user to write a study to removable media in an EnVisor proprietary format that includes patient demographic information. HDII will be able to read studies generated in the EnVisor proprietary format.

## I.2.9 Obtaining a list of scheduled work from the HIS via the MWL Server

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Implementation Model
> Functional Definition of HDII AE
> Obtaining a list of scheduled work from the HIS via the MWL Server

HDII acts as a Service Class User (SCU) of the 'Modality Worklist (MWL)' SOP Class using DIMSE C-FIND commands to retrieve lists of scheduled protocols (imaging sessions) from the HIS.

A set of standard MWL queries is available (e.g. Show today's worklist entries, show today's worklist entries assigned to this system, show yesterday, today and tomorrow's worklist entries etc.). The user can also configure their own queries based on start date, AE Title of performing HDII etc.
The current work lists can be retrieved manually (when the HDII system is connected to the network) or automatically polled in the background.

## I.2.10 Updating the status of a scheduled procedure using the MPPS Server

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Implementation Model
$>$ Functional Definition of HDII AE
> Updating the status of a scheduled procedure using the MPPS Server

HDII also acts as a Service Class User (SCU) of the 'Modality Performed Procedure Step (MPPS)' SOP Class.
The start procedure message (N-CREATE) is sent when the user presses the OK button on the Patient ID Window to bring up live imaging. The MPPS Server is also notified, with a N-SET command, when the study is completed (when the study is saved to HDII's disk and closed), or when it is discontinued (when the study is closed without saving.)

## I. 3 Sequencing of Real-World Activities

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Implementation Model
$>$ Sequencing of Real-World Activities

For printing and storing using the Print Gray Image, Print Color Image, and Store Image commands, the user must have previously completed the Patient ID screen (which creates a study). For accessing and updating procedures scheduled by the HIS, the HDII user must first select a patient from the Patient Selection screen which displays a list of patients scheduled for procedures on HDII.

## 2. Application Entity Specifications

HD II is implemented as a single AE.

## 2.I HDII AE Specification

## 2.I.I Association Establishment Policies

## 2.I.I.I General

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
> Association Establishment Policies
$>$ General

The following Application Context Name will be proposed and recognized by HDII:

- DICOM 3.0 Application Context I.2.840.I0008.3.I.I.I

The PDU size is configurable with a minimum size of 100 and a maximum size of 16,000 . The default PDU size is 16,000 .

### 2.1.I. 2 Number of Associations

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDIIAE Specification
> Association Establishment Policies
$>$ Number of Associations

HDII establishes one association per destination at a time. The total number of associations possible at one time is 9 : one $\mathrm{B} \& \mathrm{~W}$ printer, one Color printer, one Primary Storage Server, one Secondary Storage Serer, one Storage Commitment server, one SR storage server, one SR commitment server, one MWL server and one MPPS server.

HDII accepts simultaneous associations for Storage Commitment and Verification. If multiple servers issue a Storage Commitment or verification request at the same time, HDII will accept all the associations. The maximum number of simultaneous associations accepted by HDII is limited only by resource constraints.

## 2.I.I. 3 Asynchronous Nature

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDIIAE Specification
> Association Establishment Policies
> Asynchronous Nature

HDII allows a single outstanding operation on any association. Therefore, HDII does not support asynchronous operations window negotiation, other than Storage Commitment reverse-role negotiation for N -Event Report's.

## 2.I.I. 4 Implementation Identifying Information

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
> Association Establishment Policies
> Implementation Identifying Information

| Element | Implementation Value |
| :--- | :--- |
| Implementation Class UID | I.2.840.I I 3543.6.6.4.I |
| Implementation Version Name | HDII_VI.I |

Table 4: Implementation Identifying Information
Note: This Class UID and Version Name will be used for the release of HDII described in this DICOM Conformance Statement. The Class UID and Version Name may be updated with subsequent HDII releases to capture the version level of the new release, however the Implementation Version Name for the HD II product will always start with the characters "HDII" and the Implementation Class UID will always be of the form I.2.840.II3543.6.6.4.n

### 2.1.2 Association Initiation by Real-World Activity

### 2.1.2.I Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
> HDII AE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS

The HDII provides standard conformance to the following DICOM V3.0 SOP Classes as an SCU:

| SOP Class Name | SOP Class UID | Role |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Ultrasound Multi-frame Image <br> Storage | I.2.840.I0008.5.I.4.I.I.3.I | SCU |
| Ultrasound Image Storage | I.2.840.10008.5.I.4.I.I.6.I | SCU |
| Comprehensive Structured <br> Report Storage | I.2.840.10008.5.I.4.I.I.88.33 | SCU |

Table 5: SOP Classes Supported by Network Storage AE

## 2.I.2.I.I Associated Real-World activity

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
> Associated Real-World activity

Note: In the following sections if a study has SR (obstetric, gynecology or cardiac), association is initiated with the SR storage server. Even if the image storage server and SR storage server are same, association used for $\operatorname{SR}(\mathrm{s})$ export is different from the association used for image export.

Unless stated otherwise, the following description applies to both image and SR storage.

The real world activities that will trigger HDII to initiate an association with the Primary and, if configured, the Secondary Storage Server is dependent on the mode of operation:

## I. In Manual mode

An association is initiated when the user selects a study from the list of studies on HDIl's local hard-drive and requests that the selected study be exported to the PACS.

## 2. In Send-As-You-Go mode

An association is initiated when the first image is acquired. HDII will close the association after the image has been stored. A new association will be initiated when the next image is acquired. If Send-As-You-Go mode is configured, SR is always exported when a study is closed.

## 3. In Batch mode

An association is initiated whenever the user saves the study. The images that have been acquired since the previous 'save' are stored to the PACS. To enhance network performance images / SRs that have already been stored to the PACS are not resent. A new version of SR is generated containing only the new analysis data for the study (if any). This version is exported when the study is closed.

Store Association Negotiation - Association Status (Send-As-You-Go mode)

| User <br> Action | DICOM Activity - Store <br> Send As You Go Mode |
| :--- | :--- |
| Acquires <br> Image <br> from <br> system | Association Negotiation, then C-Store for the acquired image, then <br> Association Release Request is sent. |

Store Association Negotiation - Association Status (Batch Mode \& Manual Mode)

| User <br> Action | DICOM Activity - Store |
| :--- | :--- |
| Save Study | Association Negotiation then C-Store until all images sent, then Association <br> Release Request is sent. |
| Close <br> Study | Association negotiation with SR storage server then C-Store until all SRs <br> sent then association release request is sent. |

The user can also configure the photometric interpretation and transfer syntax of the image pixel data so that HDII's images can be viewed with a wide range of DICOM viewers.

For an export to the PACS the user can specify different image formats for the Primary and Secondary Storage SCP. The user can choose from one of the following image formats:

- Palette Color, RLE Compressed
- Palette Color, Uncompressed (Implicit VR, Little Endian)
- Palette Color, Uncompressed (Explicit VR, Little Endian)
- RGB, RLE Compressed
- RGB, Uncompressed (Implicit VR, Little Endian)
- RGB, Uncompressed (Explicit VR, Little Endian)
- YBR FULL 422, JPEG compressed.
- Monochrome2, RLE Compressed
- Monochrome2, Uncompressed (Implicit VR, Little Endian)
- Monochrome2, Uncompressed (Explicit VR, Little Endian)

It is possible for a user to configure the image format such that Black \& White images are always sent using Monochrome2 format while color images are sent in a different format (as per user's selection). This feature is referred to as intelli-store.

Notes:
Palette Color - Pixels are indices into a palette
RGB - pixels are intensities of Red, Green and Blue color components
YBR FULL 422 - pixels are described by one luminance and two chrominance planes, sampled with twice as a much luminance as chrominance

Monochrome2 - pixels are grayscale values with a range of $0-255,0$ represents a Black pixel and 255 represents a White pixel.

HDII will try to negotiate the transfer using the appropriate transfer syntax as per the user selected image format. The Image transfer could fail if the storage SCP does not support the transfer syntax. In this case HDII will report an error condition to the user in the 'Search for Studies' screen. Therefore, as a network administrator you should not configure HDII to send the images in formats not supported by your image archive.
For manual export to removable media the user has the same choices of image format as supported in network export. The intelli-store feature is also available for export to removable media.

Table 6 describes the behavior of the Network Storage AE in response to various error conditions and C-STORE-RSP status indicators. This description is applicable for image as well as SR storage.

## Establishing the association

$\left.\left.\begin{array}{|l|l|l|}\hline \begin{array}{l}\text { Condition } \\ \text { (After C-Store) }\end{array} & \begin{array}{l}\text { Status } \\ \text { Codes } \\ \text { (C-Store- } \\ \text { RSP) }\end{array} & \begin{array}{l}\text { Response }\end{array} \\ \hline \begin{array}{l}\text { Could not } \\ \text { establish the } \\ \text { association within } \\ \text { 30-second time } \\ \text { window (Connect } \\ \text { Timeout) due to } \\ \text { NO RESPONSE } \\ \text { from the Storage } \\ \text { Server }\end{array} & \begin{array}{l}\text { Not } \\ \text { Applicable }\end{array} & \begin{array}{l}\text { The association attempt is aborted, and after 5-minutes a } \\ \text { new association is attempted. HDII will make three } \\ \text { attempts to open an association with the configured Storage } \\ \text { SCP before aborting the storage request and placing the job } \\ \text { in an error state. The user can then manually restart the } \\ \text { job at some later date. The failure is logged to the DICOM } \\ \text { log file as an error. } \\ \text { The 5-minute timeout and the number of retries are } \\ \text { configurable by the user from the DICOM Setup screens. } \\ \text { The 5-minute timeout is mapped to the 'Retry Interval' } \\ \text { input control on the 'DICOM Setup screen and the number } \\ \text { of retries is mapped to 'Maximum Retries' on the DICOM } \\ \text { Setup screen. }\end{array} \\ \hline \text { Refused } & \text { A7xx } & \begin{array}{l}\text { If the Storage SCP server refuses the association, then the } \\ \text { association attempt is aborted. HDII will wait 5-minutes } \\ \text { and then reattempt the association. HDII will make three } \\ \text { attempts to establish the association before aborting the } \\ \text { storage request and placing the job in an error state. The }\end{array} \\ \text { user can then manually restart the job at some later date. }\end{array}\right\} \begin{array}{l}\text { The failure is logged to the DICOM log file as an error. } \\ \text { As an example, the association would be refused if the } \\ \text { storage server employs a high security mechanism whereby } \\ \text { it only accepts association requests from DICOM Servers } \\ \text { that it knows about and the HDI I's AE Title was not in the } \\ \text { PACS database. } \\ \text { The 5-minute timeout and the number of retries are } \\ \text { configurable by the user from the DICOM Setup screens. } \\ \text { The 5-minute timeout is mapped to the 'Retry Interval' } \\ \text { input control on the DICOM Setup screen and the retry is }\end{array}\right\}$

| Condition <br> (After C-Store) | Status <br> Codes <br> (C-Store- <br> RSP) | Response |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | mapped to 'Maximum Retries' on the DICOM Setup Screen. |

## During image transfer

\(\left.$$
\begin{array}{|l|l|l|}\hline \begin{array}{l}\text { Condition } \\
\text { (After C-Store) }\end{array} & \begin{array}{l}\text { Status } \\
\text { Codes } \\
\text { (C-Store- } \\
\text { RSP) }\end{array} & \text { Response } \\
\hline \begin{array}{l}\text { After association } \\
\text { has been accepted, } \\
\text { there is no } \\
\text { response to a } \\
\text { request within 5- } \\
\text { minute time } \\
\text { window (Read } \\
\text { Timeout). }\end{array} & \begin{array}{l}\text { Not } \\
\text { Applicable }\end{array} & \begin{array}{l}\text { If the association is lost during active image transfer to } \\
\text { the Storage SCP server, HDII will initiate a new } \\
\text { association after 5 minutes, and attempt to store all } \\
\text { the images. If during transfer, the association is again } \\
\text { lost, HDI I will wait another 5 minutes and try again. } \\
\text { HDII will make three attempts to send all the images } \\
\text { before aborting the storage request and placing the job } \\
\text { in an error state. The user can then manually restart } \\
\text { the job at some later date. The failure is logged to the } \\
\text { DICOM log file as an error. } \\
\text { The 5-minute timeout and the number of retries are } \\
\text { configurable by the user from the DICOM Setup } \\
\text { screens. The 5-minute timeout is mapped to the } \\
\text { 'Retry Interval' input control on the DICOM Setup } \\
\text { screen and the retry is mapped to 'Maximum Retries' } \\
\text { on the DICOM Setup Screen. }\end{array} \\
\hline \text { Error } & \begin{array}{l}\text { HDII will treat all errors as failure of Storage request } \\
\text { (also called as Job). A failed job is automatically retried }\end{array}
$$ <br>
after 5 minutes. If the job fails even after three <br>
attempts, HDI I will abort this request and place the <br>
job in an Error state. The user can then manually <br>
restart the job at some later date. The failure is logged <br>
to the DICOM log file as an error. <br>
The 5-minute timeout and the number of retries are <br>
configurable by the user from the DICOM Setup <br>
screens. The 5-minute timeout is mapped to the <br>

'Retry Interval' input control on the DICOM Setup\end{array}\right\}\)| A9xx, |
| :--- |
| Cxxx, |
| 0I22, |
| Other |


| Condition <br> (After C-Store) | Status <br> Codes <br> (C-Store- <br> RSP) | Response |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | screen and the retry is mapped to 'Maximum Retries' <br> on the DICOM Setup Screen. |
| Warning | D000, <br> B000, <br> B006, <br> B007 <br> 01II | If the Storage SCP issues a warning on a particular <br> image (perhaps it had to use coercion, HDI I logs the <br> warning to the DCOM log file as an informational <br> event and continues on as if the image was successfully <br> stored to the PACS (see row below). |
| Success | 0000 | When an image is successful store to the Storage SCP <br> (PACS), HD II will keep a record of the succesful <br> storage. If all the images in the job are successfully <br> stored, HDII will notify the user (through an icon on <br> the list of studies). And the job will be removed from <br> the job manager. |

Table 6: Responses to Image Storage Error Conditions
If more images of the same study are presented to the HDII system, additional associations will be initiated to transfer the remaining images using the same Study and Series Instance UIDs.

### 2.1.2.I. 2 Proposed Presentation Context

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
> Proposed Presentation Context

Each time the Network Storage service initiates an association in response to the store request, it requests services summarized in Table 7.

| Abstract Syntax |  | Transfer Syntax |  | Role | Extended <br> Negotiation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | UID | Name List | UID List |  |  |
| Ultrasound Image Storage SOP Class | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I.2.840.I0008. } \\ & \text { 5.I.4.I.I.6.I } \end{aligned}$ | JPEG baseline - Process I (Used if Image Format is $Y B R$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I.2.840.10008.I.2.4. } \\ & 50 \end{aligned}$ | SCU | None |
|  |  | DICOM RLE Lossless (Used if Image format is 'Palette Color, RLE Compressed' or 'RGB, RLE Compressed’ or 'Monochrome2, RLE Compressed' | I.2.840.10008.I.2.5 |  |  |
|  |  | DICOM Implicit VR Little Endian (Used if Image format is 'Palette Color, Uncompressed ILE' or 'RGB, Uncompressed ILE' or 'Monochrome2, Uncompressed ILE') | I.2.840.10008.I. 2 |  |  |


| Abstract Syntax |  | Transfer Syntax |  | Role | Extended Negotiation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | UID | Name List | UID List |  |  |
|  |  | DICOM Explicit VR Little Endian (Used if Image format is 'Palette Color, Uncompressed ELE' or 'RGB, Uncompressed ELE' or 'Monochrome2, Uncompressed ELE') | I.2.840.10008.I.2.I |  |  |
| Ultrasound Multi-frame Image Storage SOP Class | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I.2.840.I0008. } \\ & \text { 5.I.4.I.I.3.I } \end{aligned}$ | JPEG baseline - Process <br> I (Used if Image Format is $Y B R$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I.2.840.10008.I.2.4. } \\ & 50 \end{aligned}$ | SCU | None |
|  |  | DICOM RLE Lossless (Used if Image format is 'Palette Color, RLE Compressed' or 'RGB, RLE Compressed' or 'Monochrome2, RLE Compressed' | I.2.840.10008.I.2.5 |  |  |
|  |  | DICOM Implicit VR Little Endian (Used if Image format is 'Palette Color, Uncompressed ILE' or 'RGB, Uncompressed ILE' or 'Monochrome2, Uncompressed ILE') | I.2.840.10008.I. 2 |  |  |


| Abstract Syntax |  | Transfer Syntax |  | Role | Extended <br> Negotiation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | UID | Name List | UID List |  |  |
|  |  | DICOM Explicit VR Little Endian (Used if Image format is 'Palette Color, Uncompressed ELE' or 'RGB, <br> Uncompressed ELE' or 'Monochrome2, Uncompressed ELE') | I.2.840.10008.I.2.I |  |  |
| Comprehensiv e Structured Report Storage | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I.2.840.IO008. } \\ & \text { 5.I.4.I.I.88.33 } \end{aligned}$ | DICOM Implicit VR Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.I. 2 | SCU | None |

Table 7: Transfer Syntaxes

The values of certain image attributes used in the transfer of each image depend on the Image Format as configured by the user in DICOM Setup (or specified during a manual export) as well as the type of image acquired.
The seven tables below, one for each image format, describe the relationships among these parameters.
I. Palette Color, RLE Compressed

|  | Resultant Attribute Values |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Image Type | Transfer Syntax (0002,0010) | File SOP Class UID (0002.0002) | Photometric Interpretation $(0028,0004)$ | Samples Per Pixel <br> $(0028,0002)$ | Bits allocated (0028, 0100) | Rows (0028, 0010) | Cols <br> (0028, <br> 0011 ) |
| 2D B\&W Image ${ }^{1}$ | RLE Lossless $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | PALETTE COLOR | 1 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| 2D color Image | RLE Lossless $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage <br> (1.2.840.10008.5. I.4.I.I.6.1) | PALETTE COLOR | 1 | 16 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| 2D B\&W loop | $\begin{aligned} & \text { RLE Lossless } \\ & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multi- <br> frame Image <br> Storage <br> (1.2.840.10008.5. <br> 1.4.I.I.3.1) | PALETTE COLOR | 1 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| 2D color loop | RLE Lossless $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multi- <br> frame Image <br> Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.1.3.I) } \end{aligned}$ | PALETTE COLOR | 1 | 16 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without <br> top <br> border) | 800 |
| Stress B\&W ‘quad’ loop | $\begin{aligned} & \text { RLE Lossless } \\ & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multi- <br> frame Image <br> Storage <br> (1.2.840.10008.5. <br> I.4.I.I.3.I) | PALETTE COLOR | I | 8 | 245 | 320 |
| Stress color ‘quad’ loop | $\begin{aligned} & \text { RLE Lossless } \\ & \text { (I.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multi- <br> frame Image <br> Storage <br> (1.2.840.10008.5. <br> 1.4.1.I.3.1) | PALETTE COLOR | I | 16 | 245 | 320 |
| Report | RLE Lossless $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | PALETTE COLOR | 1 | 16 | 600 | 800 |

[^1]| 3D single frame | Explicit VR Little Endian (1.2.840.10008.I) <br> 2.1) | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.1.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3D multi frame | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage (1.2.840.10008.5 1.4.1.I.3.1) | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without <br> top <br> border) | 800 |
| Panview | Explicit VR Little Endian (1.2.840.10008.I 2.1) | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.1.6.1) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 691 | 1024 |
| QLAB | RLE Lossless (1.2.840.10008.I 2.5) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Ultrasound Image } \\ & \text { Storage } \\ & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.1.6.1) } \end{aligned}$ | PALETTE COLOR | 1 | 16 | 1024 <br> (726 If <br> from <br> QLAB <br> IMT plug- <br> in) | 1152 |

2. Palette Color, Uncompressed (Implicit VR, Little Endian)

|  | Resultant Attribute Values |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Image Type | Transfer Syntax (0002,00IO) | File SOP Class UID (0002.0002) | Photometric Interpretation $(0028,0004)$ | Samples Per Pixel <br> (0028, 0002) | Bits allocated $\begin{aligned} & \text { (0028, } \\ & 0100) \end{aligned}$ | Rows (0028, 0010) | Cols (0028, 0011) |
| 2D B\&W <br> Image ${ }^{2}$ | Implicit VR Little Endian (1.2.840.10008.1. <br> 2) | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | PALETTE COLOR | 1 | 8 | $\begin{aligned} & 600 \\ & (540 \\ & \text { without } \\ & \text { top } \\ & \text { border) } \end{aligned}$ | 800 |
| 2D color Image | Implicit VR Little Endian (1.2.840.10008.1. 2) | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | PALETTE COLOR | 1 | 16 | $\begin{aligned} & 600 \\ & (540 \\ & \text { without } \\ & \text { top } \\ & \text { border) } \end{aligned}$ | 800 |
| 2D B\&W loop | Implicit VR Little Endian (1.2.840.10008.1. 2) | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage (1.2.840.I0008.5. I.4.I.I.3.I) | PALETTE COLOR | 1 | 8 | $\begin{aligned} & 600 \\ & (540 \\ & \text { without } \\ & \text { top } \\ & \text { border) } \end{aligned}$ | 800 |
| 2D color loop | Implicit VR Little Endian (1.2.840.10008.1. 2) | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.3.I) } \end{aligned}$ | PALETTE COLOR | 1 | 16 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top <br> border) | 800 |

[^2]| Stress B\&W ‘quad’ loop | Implicit VR Little Endian (1.2.840.10008.1. <br> 2) | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage (I.2.840.10008.5. I.4.I.I.3.1) | PALETTE COLOR | 1 | 8 | 245 | 320 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stress color 'quad' loop | Implicit VR Little Endian (1.2.840.10008.1. 2) | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage <br> (1.2.840.10008.5. <br> I.4.I.I.3.I) | PALETTE COLOR | I | 16 | 245 | 320 |
| Report | Implicit VR Little Endian (1.2.840.10008.1. <br> 2) | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | PALETTE COLOR | 1 | 16 | 600 | 800 |
| 3D single frame | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| 3D multi frame | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.3.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| Panview | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 691 | 1024 |
| QLAB | Implicit VR Little Endian (I.2.840.10008.I. 2) | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | PALETTE COLOR | 1 | 16 | $1024$ <br> (726 If from QLAB IMT plugin) | 1152 |

## 3. Palette Color, Uncompressed (Explicit VR, Little Endian)

|  | Resultant Attribute Values |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Image Type | Transfer Syntax (0002,0010) | File SOP Class UID (0002.0002) | Photometric Interpretation $(0028,0004)$ | Samples Per Pixel <br> (0028, 0002) | Bits allocated (0028, $0100)$ | Rows (0028, 0010) | Cols (0028, 0011) |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 2D B\&W } \\ & \text { Image }^{3} \end{aligned}$ | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & (1.2 .840 .10008 .1 . \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | PALETTE COLOR | 1 | 8 | $\begin{aligned} & 600 \\ & (540 \\ & \text { without } \\ & \text { top } \\ & \text { border) } \end{aligned}$ | 800 |
| 2D color Image | Explicit VR Little | Ultrasound Image | PALETTE COLOR | 1 | 16 | 600 | 800 |

[^3]|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Endian } \\ & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Storage (1.2.840.10008.5. I.4.1.1.6.1) |  |  |  | (540 without top border) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2D B\&W loop | Explicit VR Little Endian (I.2.840.I0008.I. 2.1) | Ultrasound Multi- <br> frame Image <br> Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.1.3.1) } \end{aligned}$ | PALETTE COLOR | I | 8 | 600 <br> (540 without top border) | 800 |
| 2D color loop | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multi- <br> frame Image <br> Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.3.I) } \end{aligned}$ | PALETTE COLOR | 1 | 16 | 600 <br> (540 without top border) | 800 |
| Stress B\&W 'quad' loop | Explicit VR Little Endian (1.2.840.10008.I. 2.1) | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage (I.2.840.10008.5. 1.4.1.1.3.1) | PALETTE COLOR | I | 8 | 245 | 320 |
| Stress color 'quad' loop | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multi- <br> frame Image <br> Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.3.I) } \end{aligned}$ | PALETTE COLOR | I | 16 | 245 | 320 |
| Report | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | PALETTE COLOR | I | 16 | 600 | 800 |
| 3D single frame | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| 3D multi frame | Explicit VR Little Endian (I.2.840.10008.I. <br> 2.1) | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage (1.2.840.10008.5 I.4.1.I.3.1) | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| Panview | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 691 | 1024 |
| QLAB | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.1.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | PALETTE COLOR | I | 16 | 1024 <br> (726 If <br> from <br> QLAB <br> IMT plug- <br> in) | 1152 |

## 4. RGB, RLE Compressed

|  | Resultant Attribute Values |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Image Type | Transfer Syntax (0002,00IO) | File SOP Class UID (0002.0002) | Photometric Interpretation $(0028,0004)$ | Samples Per Pixel <br> (0028, 0002) | Bits allocated (0028, $0100)$ | Rows (0028, 0010) | Cols (0028, 0011) |
| 2D B\&W <br> Image ${ }^{4}$ | RLE Lossless $\begin{aligned} & (1.2 .840 .10008 .1 . \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | $\begin{aligned} & 600 \\ & \\ & (540 \\ & \text { without } \\ & \text { top } \\ & \text { border) } \end{aligned}$ | 800 |
| 2D color Image | RLE Lossless $\begin{aligned} & (1.2 .840 .10008 .1 . \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | $\begin{aligned} & 600 \\ & (540 \\ & \text { without } \\ & \text { top } \\ & \text { border) } \end{aligned}$ | 800 |
| 2D B\&W loop | RLE Lossless $\begin{aligned} & (1.2 .840 .10008 .1 . \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.I0008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.1.3.1) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | $\begin{aligned} & 600 \\ & (540 \\ & \text { without } \\ & \text { top } \\ & \text { border) } \end{aligned}$ | 800 |
| 2D color loop | RLE Lossless $\begin{aligned} & (1.2 .840 .10008 .1 . \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.3.1) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | $\begin{aligned} & 600 \\ & (540 \\ & \text { without } \\ & \text { top } \\ & \text { border) } \end{aligned}$ | 800 |
| Stress B\&W ‘quad’ loop | RLE Lossless $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.I.3.1) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 245 | 320 |
| Stress color 'quad' loop | RLE Lossless $\begin{aligned} & (1.2 .840 .10008 .1 . \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.I0008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.3.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 245 | 320 |
| Report | RLE Lossless $\begin{aligned} & (1.2 .840 .10008 .1 \text {. } \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 | 800 |
| 3D single frame | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & \text { 2.1) } \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | $\begin{aligned} & 600 \\ & (540 \\ & \text { without } \\ & \text { top } \\ & \text { border) } \end{aligned}$ | 800 |
| 3D multi frame | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & (1.2 .840 .10008 .1 . \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage (1.2.840.10008.5 | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top | 800 |

[^4]|  |  | 1.4.1.1.3.1) |  |  |  | border) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Panview | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.I0008.5. } \\ & \text { 1.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 691 | 1024 |
| QLAB | RLE Lossless $\begin{aligned} & (1.2 .840 .10008 .1 \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.1.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 1024 <br> (726 If <br> from <br> QLAB <br> IMT plug- <br> in) | 1152 |

5. RGB, Uncompressed (Implicit VR, Little Endian)

|  | Resultant Attribute Values |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Image Type | Transfer Syntax (0002,0010) | File SOP Class UID (0002.0002) | Photometric Interpretation $(0028,0004)$ | Samples Per Pixel (0028, 0002) | Bits allocated (0028, $0100)$ | Rows (0028, 0010) | Cols (0028, 0011) |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 2D B\&W } \\ & \text { Image }^{5} \end{aligned}$ | Implicit VR Little Endian (I.2.840.I0008.I. 2) | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| 2D color Image | Implicit VR Little Endian (I.2.840.I0008.ו. 2) | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.I0008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| 2D B\&W loop | Implicit VR Little Endian (I.2.840.I0008.ו. 2) | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.3.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | $600$ <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| 2D color loop | Implicit VR Little Endian (I.2.840.I0008.ו. 2) | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.3.1) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| Stress B\&W ‘quad’ loop | Implicit VR Little Endian (I.2.840.I0008.I. 2) | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.3.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 245 | 320 |
| Stress color ‘quad’ loop | Implicit VR Little Endian (I.2.840.I0008.I. 2) | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.3.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 245 | 320 |

${ }^{5}$ 2D B\&W Image include "Colorized" images, which map a sample to a color instead of a gray scale value.

| Report | Implicit VR Little Endian (I.2.840.10008.I. <br> 2) | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.1.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3D single frame | Explicit VR Little Endian (I.2.840.10008.ו. 2.1) | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| 3D multi frame | Explicit VR Little Endian (1.2.840.10008. . 2.1) | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage (1.2.840.10008.5 I.4.1.1.3.1) | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| Panview | Explicit VR Little Endian (I.2.840.10008.ו. 2.1) | Ultrasound Image Storage <br> (1.2.840.10008.5. <br> I.4.I.I.6.I) | RGB | 3 | 8 | 691 | 1024 |
| QLAB | Implicit VR Little Endian (I.2.840.10008.ו. <br> 2) | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.1.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 1024 <br> (726 If from QLAB IMT plugin) | 1152 |

## 6. RGB, Uncompressed (Explicit VR, Little Endian)

|  | Resultant Attribute Values |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Image Type | Transfer Syntax (0002,00IO) | File SOP Class UID (0002.0002) | Photometric Interpretation $(0028,0004)$ | Samples Per Pixel (0028, 0002) | Bits allocated $\begin{aligned} & (0028, \\ & 0100) \end{aligned}$ | Rows (0028, 0010) | Cols (0028, 0011) |
| 2D B\&W <br> Image ${ }^{6}$ | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & \text { 2.1) } \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | $\begin{aligned} & 600 \\ & \\ & (540 \\ & \text { without } \\ & \text { top } \\ & \text { border) } \end{aligned}$ | 800 |
| 2D color Image | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & (1.2 .840 .10008 .1 . \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | $\begin{aligned} & 600 \\ & (540 \\ & \text { without } \\ & \text { top } \\ & \text { border) } \end{aligned}$ | 800 |
| 2D B\&W loop | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & (1.2 .840 .10008 .1 . \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage (1.2.840.10008.5. 1.4.I.I.3.1) | RGB | 3 | 8 | $\begin{aligned} & 600 \\ & \\ & (540 \\ & \text { without } \\ & \text { top } \\ & \text { border) } \end{aligned}$ | 800 |

${ }^{6}$ 2D B\&W Image include "Colorized" images, which map a sample to a color instead of a gray scale value.

| 2D color loop | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & \text { 2.1) } \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage (1.2.840.10008.5 I.4.1.I.3.1) | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stress B\&W ‘quad' loop | Explicit VR Little Endian <br> (1.2.840.10008.1. <br> 2.1) | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage (1.2.840.10008.5 I.4.1.I.3.I) | RGB | 3 | 8 | 245 | 320 |
| Stress color ‘quad' loop | Explicit VR Little Endian (I.2.840.10008.I. 2.1) | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage (1.2.840.10008.5 I.4.1.1.3.1) | RGB | 3 | 8 | 245 | 320 |
| Report | Explicit VR Little Endian (1.2.840.10008.ו. 2.1) | Ultrasound Image Storage <br> (1.2.840.10008.5. <br> I.4.1.I.6.I) | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without <br> top <br> border) | 800 |
| 3D single frame | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.I.6.1) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| 3D multi frame | Explicit VR Little Endian (I.2.840.10008.ו. <br> 2.1) | Ultrasound Multi- <br> frame Image <br> Storage <br> (1.2.840.10008.5. <br> I.4.I.I.3.I) | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| Panview | Explicit VR Little Endian (I.2.840.10008.ו. 2.1) | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 691 | 1024 |
| QLAB | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.1.6.1) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 1024 <br> (726 If <br> from QLAB IMT plugin) | 1152 |

## 7. Monochrome2, RLE Compressed

|  | Resultant Attribute Values |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Image Type | Transfer Syntax <br> $(0002,0010)$ | File SOP Class <br> UID (0002.0002) | Photometric <br> Interpretration <br> $(0028,0004)$ | Samples <br> Per Pixel <br> $(0028$, <br> $0002)$ | Bits allocated <br> $(0028$, <br> $0100)$ | Rows <br> $(0028$, <br> $0010)$ | Cols <br> $(0028$, <br> $0011)$ |
| 2D B\&W <br> Image | RLE Lossless <br> $(1.2 .840 .10008 .1$. | Ultrasound Image <br> Storage | MONOCHROME2 | 1 | 8 | 600 | 800 |


|  | 2.5) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { 1.4.1.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | without <br> top <br> border) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2D color Image | $\begin{aligned} & \text { RLE Lossless } \\ & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.I0008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | MONOCHROME2 | I | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| 2D B\&W loop | RLE Lossless $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.3.I) } \end{aligned}$ | MONOCHROME2 | I | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| 2D color loop | $\begin{aligned} & \text { RLE Lossless } \\ & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { 1.4.1.1.3.1) } \end{aligned}$ | MONOCHROME2 | 1 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| Stress B\&W 'quad' loop | RLE Lossless $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.1.3.1) } \end{aligned}$ | MONOCHROME2 | 1 | 8 | 245 | 320 |
| Stress color ‘quad’ loop | RLE Lossless $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multi- <br> frame Image <br> Storage <br> (1.2.840.10008.5. <br> I.4.I.I.3.I) | MONOCHROME2 | 1 | 8 | 245 | 320 |
| Report | RLE Lossless $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.2840.10008.I. } \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | MONOCHROME2 | 1 | 8 | 600 | 800 |
| 3D single frame | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| 3D multi frame | Explicit VR Little Endian (I.2.840.10008.ו. <br> 2.1) | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage (I.2.840.10008.5 (.4.I.I.3.1) | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| Panview | Explicit VR Little Endian (1.2.840.10008.ו. 2.1) | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.1.6.1) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 691 | 1024 |
| QLAB | RLE Lossless $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.5) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | MONOCHROME2 | 1 | 8 | 1024 <br> (726 If from QLAB IMT plugin) | 1152 |

## 8. Monochrome2, Uncompressed (Implicit VR, Little Endian)

|  | Resultant Attribute Values |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Image Type | Transfer Syntax (0002,0010) | File SOP Class UID (0002.0002) | Photometric Interpretation $(0028,0004)$ | Samples <br> Per Pixel <br> (0028, <br> 0002) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Bits allocated } \\ & (0028, \\ & 0100) \end{aligned}$ | Rows (0028, 0010) | Cols <br> (0028, <br> 0011) |
| 2D B\&W <br> Image | Implicit VR Little Endian (1.2.840.10008.ו. 2) | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.1) } \end{aligned}$ | MONOCHROME2 | I | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without <br> top <br> border) | 800 |
| 2D color Image | Implicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & \text { 2) } \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.I0008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | MONOCHROME2 | I | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without <br> top <br> border) | 800 |
| 2D B\&W loop | Implicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & \text { 2) } \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multi- <br> frame Image <br> Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.I0008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.3.I) } \end{aligned}$ | MONOCHROME2 | 1 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without <br> top <br> border) | 800 |
| 2D color loop | Implicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & \text { 2) } \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multi- <br> frame Image <br> Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.1.3.1) } \end{aligned}$ | MONOCHROME2 | 1 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without <br> top <br> border) | 800 |
| Stress B\&W 'quad' loop | Implicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & \text { 2) } \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multi- <br> frame Image <br> Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.3.I) } \end{aligned}$ | MONOCHROME2 | 1 | 8 | 245 | 320 |
| Stress color 'quad' loop | Implicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & (1.2 .840 .10008 .1 \\ & 2) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multi- <br> frame Image <br> Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.3.I) } \end{aligned}$ | MONOCHROME2 | I | 8 | 245 | 320 |
| Report | Implicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & \text { 2) } \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.1.6.1) } \end{aligned}$ | MONOCHROME2 | 1 | 8 | 600 | 800 |
| 3D single frame | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without <br> top <br> border) | 800 |
| 3D multi frame | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multi- <br> frame Image <br> Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.3.1) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without <br> top <br> border) | 800 |


| Panview | Explicit VR Little Endian (I.2.840.10008.ו. <br> 2.1) | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 691 | 1024 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| QLAB | Implicit VR Little Endian (I.2.840.10008.ו. <br> 2) | Ultrasound Image Storage <br> (1.2.840.I0008.5. <br> I.4.I.I.6.I) | MONOCHROME2 | I | 8 | 1024 <br> (726 If <br> from <br> QLAB <br> IMT plug- <br> in) | 1152 |

9. Monochrome2, Uncompressed (Explicit VR, Little Endian)

|  | Resultant Attribute Values |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Image Type | Transfer Syntax (0002,0010) | File SOP Class UID (0002.0002) | Photometric Interpretation $(0028,0004)$ | Samples <br> Per Pixel <br> (0028, <br> 0002) | Bits allocated (0028, 0100) | Rows (0028, 0010) | Cols <br> (0028, <br> 0011) |
| 2D B\&W Image | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | MONOCHROME2 | 1 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without <br> top <br> border) | 800 |
| 2D color Image | Explicit VR Little Endian <br> (1.2.840.10008.1. <br> 2.1) | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | MONOCHROME2 | I | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| 2D B\&W loop | Explicit VR Little Endian (1.2.840.10008.1. <br> 2.1) | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage (1.2.840.10008.5. I.4.1.1.3.1) | MONOCHROME2 | 1 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 without top border) | 800 |
| 2D color loop | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage (1.2.840.10008.5 I.4.1.1.3.1) | MONOCHROME2 | I | 8 | 600 <br> (540 without top border) | 800 |
| Stress B\&W 'quad' loop | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.1.3.1) } \end{aligned}$ | MONOCHROME2 | I | 8 | 245 | 320 |
| Stress color 'quad' loop | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage (I.2.840.10008.5. I.4.1.1.3.1) | MONOCHROME2 | 1 | 8 | 245 | 320 |
| Report | Explicit VR Little Endian (1.2.840.10008.I. 2.1) | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.1.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | MONOCHROME2 | 1 | 8 | 600 | 800 |


| 3D single frame | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & \text { 2.1) } \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.I0008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 without top border) | 800 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3D multi frame | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & \text { 2.1) } \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.I0008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.3.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| Panview | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & \text { 2.1) } \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.I0008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.1) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 691 | 1024 |
| QLAB | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & \text { 2.1) } \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.I0008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | MONOCHROME2 | 1 | 8 | 1024 <br> (726 If <br> from <br> QLAB <br> IMT plug- <br> in) | 1152 |

## IO. YBR, JPEG Compressed

|  | Resultant Attribute Values |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Image Type | Transfer Syntax (0002,0010) | File SOP Class UID (0002.0002) | Photometric Interpretation $(0028,0004)$ | Samples Per Pixel <br> (0028, 0002) | Bits allocated (0028, $0100)$ | Rows (0028, 0010) | Cols (0028, 0011) |
| 2D B\&W Image | JPEG Baseline Process I $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.1. } \\ & 2.4 .50) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.I0008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | YBR_FULL_422 | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| 2D color Image | JPEG Baseline Process I $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & 2.4 .50) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | YBR_FULL_422 | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| 2D B\&W loop | JPEG Baseline Process I $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & \text { 2.4.50) } \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.I0008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.3.I) } \end{aligned}$ | YBR_FULL_422 | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| 2D color loop | JPEG Baseline Process I $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & 2.4 .50) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.3.I) } \end{aligned}$ | YBR_FULL_422 | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| Stress B\&W 'quad' loop | JPEG Baseline <br> Process I (1.2.840.10008.I. | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage (1.2.840.10008.5 | YBR_FULL_422 | 3 | 8 | 245 | 320 |


|  | 2.4.50) | 1.4.1.1.3.1) |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stress color 'quad' loop | JPEG Baseline Process I $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.I. } \\ & 2.4 .50) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.1.I.3.1) } \end{aligned}$ | YBR_FULL_422 | 3 | 8 | 245 | 320 |
| Report | JPEG Baseline Process I $\begin{aligned} & (1.2 .840 .10008 .1 . \\ & 2.4 .50) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | YBR_FULL_422 | 3 | 8 | 600 | 800 |
| 3D single frame | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & (1.2 .840 .10008 .1 . \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 without top border) | 800 |
| 3D multi frame | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & (1.2 .840 .10008 .1 . \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Multiframe Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.I0008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.3.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 600 <br> (540 <br> without top border) | 800 |
| Panview | Explicit VR Little Endian $\begin{aligned} & (1.2 .840 .10008 .1 . \\ & 2.1) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (I.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | RGB | 3 | 8 | 691 | 1024 |
| QLAB | JPEG Baseline Process I $\begin{aligned} & (1.2 .840 .10008 .1 . \\ & 2.4 .50) \end{aligned}$ | Ultrasound Image Storage $\begin{aligned} & \text { (1.2.840.10008.5. } \\ & \text { I.4.I.I.6.I) } \end{aligned}$ | YBR_FULL_422 | 3 | 8 | $1024$ <br> (726 If from QLAB IMT plug. in) | 1152 |

Tables 8: Image Attributes based upon Photometric Interpretation and Image Type

## Notes:

I. The bits allocated $(0028,0100)$ and the bits stored $(0028,0101)$ are always the same.
2. The high bit $(0028,0102)$ is always one less than the bits allocated.
3. The pixel representation $(0028,0103)$ is always zero
4. Ultrasound data present $(0028,00 \mathrm{I} 4)$ is always I (true).
5. 3D and Panview images always employ an RGB photometric interpretation irrespective of the 'image format' configured by the user. Also Panview images are larger (691 rows by 1024 columns) than 2D images.
6. 2 D stills and loops may be acquired including the top and right border information or without borders. Stress 'quad' loops are 245 rows by 320 columns and never have top or side information borders.
7. See section 3.2.I for a description of PanView 'dataset' files that are only exported to removable media.

### 2.1.2.1.2.I SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Ultrasound Image Storage SOP Class

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
> Proposed Presentation Context
> SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Ultrasound Image Storage SOP Class

The HDII AE uses the Ultrasound Image IOD Modules for both Ultrasound Image (I.2.840.I0008.5.I.4.I.I.6.I) and Ultrasound Multi-frame Image
(I.2.840.I0008.5.I.4.I.I.3.I) IODs as follows in the following sub-sections:

### 2.1.2.I.2.I.I Ultrasound Image \& Ultrasound multi-frame image Storage Modules Used

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
> Proposed Presentation Context
> SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Ultrasound Image Storage SOP Class
> US Image \& US multi-frame image Storage Modules Used

For each SOP class, DICOM defines what modules must be supported. A module simply defines a set of DICOM tags that must be present in the DICOM file.
Per the DICOM standard (PS3.3-2004 A.I.3), modules may be mandatory, optional or conditionally mandatory:

- Mandatory modules shall be supported per the definitions, semantics and requirements defined in PS3.3-2004, Annex C.
- User Option Modules may or may not be supported. If an optional Module is supported, the Level I (and
Level 2) Attribute Types specified in the Modules shall be supported.
- Conditional Modules are Mandatory Modules if specific conditions are met. If the specified conditions are not met, this Module shall not be supported; that is, no information defined in that Module shall be sent.

The following table defines the modules that are supported by HDII for ultrasound images when they are sent to the storage SCP (PACS), either Primary or Secondary.
Notel: Modules that are not mandatory and not supported by HDII are not listed in the table.

Note 2: These modules are also supported for export to removable media (MOD, CR-R or CD-RW).

|  | US Image (Still) |  | US Multi-frame Image (Loop) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Module | DICOM <br> Standard | Supported in HDII | DICOM <br> Standard | Supported in HDII |
| Patient | Mandatory | $\checkmark$ | Mandatory | $\checkmark$ |
| General Study | Mandatory | $\checkmark$ | Mandatory | $\checkmark$ |
| Patient Study | User Option | $\checkmark$ | User Option | $\checkmark$ |
| General Series | Mandatory | $\checkmark$ | Mandatory | $\checkmark$ |
| Synchronization | User Option |  | User Option |  |
| General Equipment | Mandatory | $\checkmark$ | Mandatory | $\checkmark$ |
| General Image | Mandatory | $\checkmark$ | Mandatory | $\checkmark$ |
| Image Plane | Not allowed for ultrasound (US) images | User can configure this to be included to be interoperable with nonultrasound viewers. | Not allowed for ultrasound (US) images | User can configure this to be included to be interoperable with nonultrasound viewers. |
| Image Pixel | Mandatory | $\checkmark$ | Mandatory | $\checkmark$ |
| Palette Color Lookup Table | Conditional | $\checkmark$ | Conditional | $\checkmark$ |
| Cine | Unused |  | Mandatory | $\checkmark$ |
| Multi-Frame | Unused |  | Mandatory | $\checkmark$ |
| US Region Calibration | User Option | $\checkmark$ | User Option | $\checkmark$ |
| US Image | Mandatory | $\checkmark$ | Mandatory | $\checkmark$ |
| Curve Identification | Mandatory | Not used since Curve \& Curve Id is mutually | Mandatory | Not used since Curve \& Curve Id is mutually |


|  | US Image <br> (Still) |  | US Multi-frame Image <br> (Loop) |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Module | DICOM <br> Standard | Supported <br> in HD I I | DICOM <br> Standard | Supported <br> in HD I I |
|  |  | exclusive with <br> Image Pixel | exclusive with <br> Image Pixel |  |
| Curve | Mandatory |  | Mandatory |  |
| SOP Common | Mandatory | $\checkmark$ | Mandatory | $\checkmark$ |

For each module that must be present in an ultrasound image that is going to be sent to a storage SCP, a subsequent sub-section defines the tags in that module that are supported by HDII.

Note: Unused type " 3 " tags are not listed.

## 2.I.2.I.2.I. 2 Patient Module

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDII AE Specification
> Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
$>$ Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
$>$ Proposed Presentation Context
> SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Ultrasound Image Storage SOP Class
> Patient Module

The Patient Module (PS3.3-2004, Table C.7.I.I) defines attributes that provide information about the Patient who is the subject of a diagnostic Study. This module is mandatory for storage of ultrasound single-frame or multi-frame images.
*Note: If MWL is enabled, the user-generated values in the table below may be provided by the modality worklist. The user can override the MWL value if desired.

|  |  |  |  |  | Generated by |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Attribute Name | Tag | Type VR |  | Description | Usr | Sys | Value |
| Patient's <br> Name | $\begin{aligned} & 0010, \\ & 0010 \end{aligned}$ | 2 | PN | Patient's full name. | $\checkmark$ |  | Entered by user from the Patient ID screen. |
| Patient ID | $\begin{aligned} & 0010, \\ & 0020 \end{aligned}$ | 2 | LO | Primary hospital identification number or code for the patient. | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark^{\text {A }}$ | Entered by user from the Patient ID screen. This maps to the MRN field of the Patient ID screen and can be up to a maximum of 64 characters. <br> Note A: If the user does not enter a value, the system will automatically generate one. |
| Patient's Birth Date | $\begin{aligned} & 0010, \\ & 0030 \end{aligned}$ | 2 | DA | Birth date of the patient. | $\checkmark$ |  | Entered by user from the Patient ID screen. If the user does not enter a value, the system includes this tag as the empty string. |
| Patient's Sex | $\begin{aligned} & 0010, \\ & 0040 \end{aligned}$ | 2 | CS | Sex of the named patient. <br> Enumerated Values: <br> $M$ = male <br> F = female <br> $\mathrm{O}=$ other | $\checkmark$ |  | Selected from a drop-down list, by the user, from the Patient ID screen. If the user selects 'Unknown', this attribute is the empty string. |
| Other <br> Patient IDs | $\begin{aligned} & 0010, \\ & 1000 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | LO | Other identification numbers or codes used to identify the patient. | $\checkmark$ |  | Entered by user from the Patient ID screen. This maps to the Alternate ID Number of the Patient ID screen. If the user does not enter a value, the tag is not sent. |

## 2.I.2.I.2.I. 3 General Study Module

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
$>$ Proposed Presentation Context
> SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Ultrasound Image Storage SOP Class
> General Study Module

The General Study Module (PS3.3-2004, Table C.7.2.I) defines Attributes that provide information about the Study that was performed. This module is mandatory for storage of ultrasound single-frame or multi-frame images.
*Note: If MWL is enabled, the user-generated values in the table below may be provided by the modality worklist. The user can override the MWL value if desired.

|  |  |  |  |  | Generated by |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Atribute Name | Tag |  | Type | Description | Usr | Sys | Value |
| Study Instance UID | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0020, \\ & \text { OOOD } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | UI | A unique identifier for the Study. |  | $\checkmark$ | No MWL Server <br> A system generated Unique Identifier of the form: <br> I.2.840.II 3543.6.6.4.I.Mnnnnnnn nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn (64 characters) <br> The first part is for HDII. The right-most digits (nnnnnn) are unique based on timestamp and machine characteristics. <br> Note: The 24th character (denoted by ' $M$ ') is always ' 6 ', however this may be changed in future releases and an implementation should not rely on knowledge of this character. <br> MWL Server <br> The value provided by the MWL server. |
| Study Date | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 0020 \end{aligned}$ | 2 | DA | Date the Study started. <br> The format is yyyymmdd |  | $\checkmark$ | The system computes this value as the date the study was created. Every image (with the same Study Instance UID) will have the same Study date. |
| Study Time | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 0030 \end{aligned}$ | 2 | TM | Time the Study started. The format is hhmmss |  | $\checkmark$ | The system computes this value as the time the study was created. Every image (with the same Study Instance UID) will have the same Study time. |
| Referring | 0008, | 2 | PN | Physician(s) who | $\checkmark$ |  | Entered by user from the Patient |


|  |  |  |  |  | Generated by |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Atribute Name | Tag | Type |  | Description | Usr | Sys | Value |
| Physician <br> Name | 0090 |  |  | are responsible for overall patient care at time of Study |  |  | ID screen. If the user does not enter a value, the system includes this tag as the empty string. <br> The characters entered map to the 'Last Name' component of the Person Name. <br> Note: If MWL is defined, only the last and first name components of the name are used. |
| Study ID | $\begin{aligned} & 0020, \\ & 0010 \end{aligned}$ | 2 | SH | User or equipment generated Study identifier. |  | $\checkmark$ | A system generated Study identifier that is unique only within the HDII system that generated the study. The Study Identifier starts at I and is incremented by one for each new study created on that system. Study Identifiers will not be unique across multiple HDII systems. |
| Accession Number | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 0050 \end{aligned}$ | 2 | SH | A RIS generated number, which identifies the order for the Study. | $\checkmark$ |  | Entered by user from the Patient ID screen. If the user enters a value for this field, then it must be unique. If the user does not enter a value, the system includes this tag as the empty string. |
| Study <br> Description | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 1030 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | LO | Institutiongenerated description or classification of the Study (component) performed. | $\checkmark$ |  | Configurable by the user through setup. Can either be a fixed list or (for users with a MWL server), can be obtained from the MWL Server. <br> The string used will be the first non-empty string from the |


|  |  |  |  | Generated by |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Atribute Name | Tag | $\begin{array}{c\|} \hline \text { Type } \\ \\ \text { VR } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Description | Usr | Sys | Value |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | following list: <br> o Requested Procedure description tag (0032,1060), <br> o Scheduled Procedure Step description tag $(0040,0007)$ <br> o Scheduled Procedure Step, "Code Meaning" tag (0008,0104) <br> o Reason for the requested procedure tag (0040, 1002) <br> - Reason for imaging service request tag (0040,200I) |

## 2.I.2.I.2.I.4 Patient Study Module

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
> Proposed Presentation Context
> SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Ultrasound Image Storage SOP Class
> Patient Study Module

The Patient Study Module (PS3.3-2004, Table C.7.2.2) defines Attributes that provide information about the Patient at the time the Study was performed. This module is optional for storage of ultrasound single-frame or multi-frame images.
*Note: If MWL is enabled, the user-generated values in the table below may be provided by the modality worklist. The user can override the MWL value if desired.

|  |  |  |  |  | Generated by |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Attribute Name | Tag |  | Type | Description | Usr | Sys | Value |
| Patient's Size | $\begin{aligned} & 0010, \\ & 1020 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | DS | Length or size of the Patient, in meters. | $\checkmark$ |  | Entered by user from the Patient ID screen. If the user does not enter a value, this tag is not sent. |
| Patient's <br> Weight | $\begin{aligned} & 0010 \\ & 1030 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | DS | Weight of the Patient, in kilograms. | $\checkmark$ |  | Entered by user from the Patient ID screen. If the user does not enter a value, this tag is not sent. |
| Additional Patient's History | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0010, \\ & \text { 2IBO } \end{aligned}$ | 3 | LT | Additional information about the Patient's medical history. | $\checkmark$ |  | Entered by user from the Patient ID screen. If the user does not enter a value, this tag is not sent. |

## 2.I.2.I.2.I.5 General Series Module

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
> Proposed Presentation Context
> SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Ultrasound Image Storage SOP Class
> General Series Module

The General Series Module (PS3.3-2004, Sec C.7.3.I, Table C.7-5) defines Attributes that identify and describe general information about a Series within a Study. . This module is mandatory for storage of ultrasound single-frame or multi-frame images. . Each HDII Study has exactly one Series.
*Note: If MWL is enabled, the user-generated values in the table below may be provided by the modality worklist. The user can override the MWL value if desired.


|  |  |  |  |  | Generated by |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Attribute Name | Tag | Type |  | Description | Usr | Sys | Value |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Instance UID may be generated by alternative means. A DICOM server implementation should not use the $24^{\text {th }}$ character to define behavior. <br> No MWL Server <br> A system generated Unique Identifier of the form: <br> I.2.840.II3543.6.6.4.I.Mnnnnnnnnnnnn nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn (64 characters) <br> The first part is for HDII. The rightmost digits (nnnnnn) are unique based on timestamp and machine characteristics. <br> MWL Server <br> Format is variable as the Series Instance UID is derived from the Study instance UID that is provided by the MWL server. |
| Series Number | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0020, \\ & 0011 \end{aligned}$ | 2 | IS | Number of the series |  | $\checkmark$ | HDII studies have one series for images and one series each for each type of SR. Series number is always "I" for image series. |
| Performing <br> Physician's <br> Name | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 1050 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | PN | Name of the physicians administering the Series. | $\checkmark$ |  | Entered by user from the Patient ID screen. This maps to the 'Performed by' field of the Patient ID screen. If the user does not enter a value, this tag is not sent. <br> The intent is for the user to enter the performing physicians initials and the system limits the user to entering a maximum of five characters. The |


|  |  |  |  |  | Generated by |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Attribute Name | Tag | Type |  | Description | Usr | Sys | Value |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | characters entered map to the 'Last Name' component of the Person Name. |
| Series <br> Description | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0008, } \\ & \text { I03E } \end{aligned}$ | 3 | LO | User provided description of the Series. | $\checkmark$ |  | Entered by user from the Patient ID screen. This maps to the 'Indication' field of the Patient ID screen. If the user does not enter a value, this tag is not sent. |
| Operator's Name | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 1070 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | PN | Name of the operator (or technician) using the system. |  | $\checkmark$ | Entered by the system as the same text as 'Performing Physician's Name', (tag 0008, I050). |
| Patient Position | $\begin{aligned} & 0018, \\ & 5100 \end{aligned}$ | 2C | CS | Required for CT and MR images. See C.7.3.I.I. 2 of the DICOM standard for Defined Terms and further explanation. | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} / \\ & \mathrm{A} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{N} / \\ & \mathrm{A} \end{aligned}$ | Not used as not required for Ultrasound (US). |

## 2.I.2.I.2.I. 6 General Equipment Module

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
$>$ Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
$>$ Proposed Presentation Context
$>$ SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Ultrasound Image Storage SOP Class
> General Equipment Module

The General Equipment Module (PS3.3-2004, Sec C.7.5.I, Table C.7-8) defines attributes that identify and describe the piece of equipment that produced a Series of Images. This module is mandatory for storage of ultrasound single-frame or multi-frame images.

|  |  |  |  |  | Generated by |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Attribute Name | Tag | Type |  | Description | Usr | Sys | Value |
| Manufacturer | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 0070 \end{aligned}$ | 2 | LO | Manufacturer of the equipment that produced the digital images. |  | $\checkmark$ | "Philips Medical Systems" <br> Note: This is always in English irrespective of the locale since some tools (e.g. Philips QLAB) key behavior of the Manufacturer tag and look for the precise text shown above. |
| Institution Name | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0008, \\ & 0080 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | LO | Institution where the equipment that produced the composite instances is located. | $\checkmark$ |  | Entered by the user from the 'System' tab in the 'Setup’ screen ('Top Border' button). <br> Note: If the user imports an EnVisor or HDII study that was generated at another institution and opens the study the institution name displayed along the top border of the system screen is the institution viewing the images not the institution where the image was acquired. The institution name where the image was acquired can however be burned into the image. Also, if the user exports the study to removable media or to a networked PACS and changes the format of the image data in some way either by exporting it in a different image format from the internal format (Palette Color, RLE) or by applying a display compensation curve, then the institution name is changed to the current institution. |

## 2.I.2.I.2.I. 7 General Image Module

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
> Proposed Presentation Context
> SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Ultrasound Image Storage SOP Class
> General Image Module

The General Image Module (PS3.3-2004, Sec C.7.6.I, Table C.7-9) defines Attributes that describe an image within a particular series. This module is optional for storage of ultrasound single-frame or multi-frame images.
All attributes are system generated.


| Attribute Name | Tag | Type VR |  | Description | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | image. | is not sent for PanView images. |
| Content Date | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 0023 \end{aligned}$ | 2C | DA | The date the image pixel data creation started. Required if image is part of a series in which the images are temporally related. <br> Note: This Attribute was formerly known as Image Date. | The system computes this value as the date that image was acquired. . The format is yyyymmdd. |
| Content Time | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 0033 \end{aligned}$ | 2C | TM | The time the image pixel data creation started. Required if image is part of a series in which the images are temporally related. <br> Note: This Attribute was formerly known as Image Time. | The system computes this value as the time that image was acquired. <br> The format is hhmmss |
| Image Type | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 0008 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | CS | Image identification characteristics. | The system computes this value as the four component multi-value attribute: <br> "<Pixel Data <br> Characteristics> / <br> <Patient Examination <br> Characteristics> / <br> <Modality Specific <br> Characteristics> / <br> <Implementation Specific <br> Identifiers>" <br> <Pixel Data <br> Characteristics> <br> Palette Color \& RGB: |



| Attribute Name | Tag | Type |  | Description | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Note: The third and fourth fields are not present in PanView images. |
| Acquisition Date | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 0022 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | DA | The date the acquisition of data that resulted in this image started | The system uses the same value as the Content Date, tag 0008,0023. |
| Acquisition Time | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 0032 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | TM | The time the acquisition of data that resulted in this image started | The system uses the same value as the Content time, tag 0008,0033. |
| Acquisition Datetime | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0008, } \\ & \text { 002A } \end{aligned}$ | 3 | DT | The date and time that the acquisition of data that resulted in this image started. | The system generates this as a combination of Acquisition Date and Acquisition Time. . The format is yyyymmddhhmmss |
| Image Comments | $\begin{aligned} & 0020 \\ & 4000 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | LT | User-defined comments about the image. | Images (2D,3D etc): <br> Not Used <br> Reports: <br> "Report Version $x$ Page $x$ of $x$ " |
| Lossy Image Compression | $\begin{aligned} & 0028, \\ & 2110 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | CS | Specifies whether an Image has undergone lossy image compression. Enumerated Values: <br> 00 = Image has NOT been subjected to lossy image compression. <br> OI = Image has been subjected to lossy image compression. | 00 - for uncompressed images or RLE compressed images. <br> OI - for JPEG compressed images. |

## 2.I.2.I.2.I.8 Image Plane Module

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
> Proposed Presentation Context
$>$ SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Ultrasound Image Storage SOP Class
> Image Plane Module

The Image Plane Module (PS3.3-2004, Sec C.7.6.2, Table C.7-I0) defines attributes that describe the pixel array of a two dimensional image plane. This module is optional for storage of ultrasound single-frame or multi-frame images.

| Attribute Name | Tag | Type |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | VR | Description | Value |
| Pixel Spacing | $\begin{aligned} & 0028, \\ & 0030 \end{aligned}$ | I | DS | Physical distance in the patient between the center of each pixel, specified by a numeric pair adjacent row spacing (delimiter) adjacent column spacing in mm | If specified by the user in DICOM Setup, Media Export Setup, or for an individual study export AND the image contains only one 2D calibration region and no Doppler or M-Mode calibration regions, then this tag is written to the DICOM file. |

## 2.I.2.1.2.I.9 Image Pixel Module

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
$>$ Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
> Proposed Presentation Context
> SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Ultrasound Image Storage SOP Class
> Image Pixel Module

The Image Pixel Module (PS3.3-2004, Sec C.7.6.3, Table C.7-II) defines Attributes that describe the pixel data of an image. This module is mandatory for storage of ultrasound single-frame or multi-frame images.

| Attribute <br> Name | Tag |  | Type |  | VR | Description | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |


| Attribute Name | Tag | Type | VR | Description | Value |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Reports \& QLAB: Monochrome Mode: Always: | $3$ |
| Photometric Interpretation | $\begin{aligned} & 0028, \\ & 0004 \end{aligned}$ | I | CS | Specifies the intended interpretation of the pixel data. | 2D Images, Reports \& QLAB: <br> Based on the 'Image Format' that is set by the user in DICOM Setup. Can be either: <br> PALETTE COLOR, RGB, <br> YBR_FULL_422 or MONOCHROME2 <br> 3D \& Panview Images: <br> Always RGB |  |
| Rows | $\begin{aligned} & 0028, \\ & 0010 \end{aligned}$ | I | US | Number of rows in the image. | 2D B/W \& Color stills/loops acquired with top \& right border: <br> 2D B/W \& Color stills/loops acquired without borders: <br> 2D B/W \& Color quad-sized loops from stress: <br> Reports: <br> PanView: <br> QLAB from IMT plug-in: <br> QLAB (all others): | 600 <br> 540 <br> 245 <br> 600 <br> 691 <br> 726 <br> 1024 |
| Columns | $\begin{aligned} & 0028, \\ & 0011 \end{aligned}$ | I | US | Number of columns in the image | 2D B/W \& Color stills/loops acquired with top \& right border: <br> 2D B/W \& Color stills/loops acquired without borders: <br> 2D B/W \& Color quad-sized loops from stress: | $\begin{aligned} & 800 \\ & 800 \\ & 320 \end{aligned}$ |


| Attribute Name | Tag | Type |  | Description | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Reports: 800 <br> PanView: 1024 <br> QLAB: 1152 |
| Bits Allocated | $\begin{aligned} & 0028, \\ & 0100 \end{aligned}$ | I | US | Number of bits allocated for each pixel sample. | Based on the 'Image Format' that is set by the user in DICOM Setup. <br> Palette Color Mode: <br> 2D B\&W, 3D \& PanView: 8 bits <br> 2D Color, Reports \& QLAB: 16 bits <br> RGB Mode: <br> 2D B\&W, 3D \& PanView: 8 bits <br> 2D Color, Reports \& QLAB: 8 bits <br> YBR Mode: <br> 2D B\&W, 3D \& PanView: 8 bits <br> 2D Color, Reports \& QLAB: 8 bits <br> Monochrome Mode: <br> 8 bits |
| Bits Stored | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline 0028, \\ 0101 \end{array}$ | I | US | Number of bits stored for each pixel sample. | Based on the 'Image Format' that is set by the user in DICOM Setup. The number of Bits Stored and Bits Allocated are always the same. <br> Palette Color Mode: <br> 2D B\&W, 3D \& PanView: 8 bits <br> 2D Color, Reports \& QLAB: 16 bits <br> RGB Mode: |


| Attribute <br> Name | Tag |  | Type |  | VR | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |


| Attribute Name | Tag | Type |  | Description | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | 0000H = unsigned integer. $000 \mathrm{IH}=2 \text { 's }$ <br> complement |  |
| Pixel Data | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 7FEO, } \\ & 0010 \end{aligned}$ | I | OB | A data stream of the pixel samples which comprise the Image. | The pixel data of the DICOM image. |
| Planar Configuration | $\begin{aligned} & 0028, \\ & 0006 \end{aligned}$ | IC | US | Indicates whether the pixel data are sent color-by-plane or color-by-pixel. <br> Required if Samples per Pixel $(0028,0002)$ has a value greater than 1. | Palette Color Images: Not present <br> RGB Images: Always zero (color-by-pixel) <br> YBR: Images: Always zero (color-by-pixel) <br> Monochrome Images: Not present <br> Note: 3D and Panview images are always RGB, therefore this tag will always be zero for 3D and Panview images even if the user defines the image export format to be Palette Color. |
| Pixel Aspect Ratio | $\begin{aligned} & 0028, \\ & 0034 \end{aligned}$ | IC | IS | Ratio of the vertical size and horizontal size of the pixels in the image specified by a pair of integer values where the first value is the vertical pixel size, and the second value is the horizontal pixel size. | Always I/I. |
| Red Palette Color Lookup Table | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0028, \\ & 1101 \end{aligned}$ | IC | US | Specifies the format of the Red Palette Color Lookup Table | See 'Palette Color Lookup Table Module', section 2.I.2.I.2.I.IO. |


| Attribute Name | Tag | Type VR |  | Description | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Descriptor |  |  |  | Data |  |
| Green Palette Color Lookup Table Descriptor | $\begin{aligned} & 0028, \\ & 1102 \end{aligned}$ | IC | US | Specifies the format of the Green Palette Color Lookup Table Data | See 'Palette Color Lookup Table Module', section 2.I.2.I.2.I.IO. |
| Blue Palette Color Lookup Table Descriptor | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0028, } \\ & \text { I } 103 \end{aligned}$ | IC | US | Specifies the format of the Blue Palette Color Lookup Table Data | See 'Palette Color Lookup Table Module', section 2.I.2.I.2.I.IO.. |
| Red Palette Color Lookup Table Data | $\begin{aligned} & 0028, \\ & 1201 \end{aligned}$ | IC | OW | Red Palette Color Lookup Table Data. | See 'Palette Color Lookup Table Module', section 2.I.2.I.2.I.IO. |
| Green Palette Color Lookup Table Data | $\begin{aligned} & 0028, \\ & 1202 \end{aligned}$ | IC | OW | Green Palette Color Lookup Table Data. | See 'Palette Color Lookup Table Module', section 2.I.2.I.2.I.IO. |
| Blue Palette Color Lookup Table Data | $\begin{aligned} & 0028, \\ & \text { I203 } \end{aligned}$ | IC | OW | Blue Palette Color Lookup Table Data. | See 'Palette Color Lookup Table Module', section 2.I.2.I.2.I.IO. |

## 2.I.2.I.2.I.IO Palette Color Lookup Table Module

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
> Proposed Presentation Context
> SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Ultrasound Image Storage SOP Class
> Palette Color Lookup Table Module

The Palette Color Lookup Module (PS3.3-2004, Sec C.7.9, Table C.7-22) defines Attributes that describe the Lookup table data for images with Palette Color photometric interpretation. This module is present for HDII 2D B/W and Color stills/loops but is not present in (RGB) files created by HDI I's 3D/Panview application.
All attributes are system generated.

| Attribute <br> Name | Tag | Type | VR | Description | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Red Palette <br> Color <br> Lookup <br> Table <br> Descriptor | 0028, <br> $I I 01$ | IC | US | Specifies the format of the <br> Red Palette Color Lookup <br> Table Data | Used only for 2D <br> Loops: 256, 0, 16 <br> Stills: 0, 0, 16 <br> This tag and other tags <br> related to Palette Color are <br> not present in 3D/PanView <br> since these files are RGB. |
| Green <br> Palette Color <br> Lookup | 0028, <br> Table | IC | US | Specifies the format of the <br> Green Palette Color <br> Lookup Table Data | Used only for 2D <br> Leops: 256, 0, 16 <br> Stills: <br> Descriptor 0, 16 |
| Blue Palette <br> Color <br> Lookup | 0028, <br> $I 103$ | IC | US | Specifies the format of the <br> Blue Palette Color Lookup <br> Table Data | Used only for 2D <br> Loops: 256, 0, 16 <br> Stills: |


| Attribute <br> Name | Tag | Type | VR | Description | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Table <br> Descriptor |  |  |  |  |  |
| Red Palette <br> Color <br> Lookup <br> Table Data | 0028, <br> I201 | IC | OW | Red Palette Color Lookup <br> Table Data. | Used only for 2D. |
| Green <br> Palette Color <br> Lookup <br> Table Data | 0028, <br> I202 | IC | OW | Green Palette Color <br> Lookup Table Data. | Used only for 2D. |
| Blue Palette <br> Color <br> Lookup <br> Table Data | 0028, <br> I203 | IC | OW | Blue Palette Color Lookup <br> Table Data. | Used only for 2D. |
| Segmented <br> Red Palette <br> Color <br> Lookup <br> Table Data | 0028, <br> I22I | IC | OW | Segmented Red Palette <br> Color Lookup Table Data. | Not used |
| Segmented <br> Green <br> Palette Color <br> Lookup <br> Table Data | 0028, <br> I222 | IC | OW | Segmented Green Palette <br> Color Lookup Table Data. | Not used |
| Segmented <br> Blue Palette <br> Color <br> Lookup <br> Table Data | 0028, <br> I223 | IC | OW | Segmented Blue Palette <br> Color Lookup Table Data. | Not used |

### 2.1.2.I.2.I.II Cine Module

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
$>$ Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
> Proposed Presentation Context
$>$ SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Ultrasound Image Storage SOP Class
> Cine Module

The Cine Module (PS3.3-2004, Sec C.7.6.5, Table C.7-I3) defines Attributes of a Multiframe Cine image. This module is mandatory for Multi-frame images but is not used for Single-frame images.
All attributes are system generated.

| Attribute Name | Tag | Type |  | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Recommended Display <br> Frame Rate | 0008,2144 | 3 | IS | Used for Multiframe |
| Cine Rate | 0018,0040 | 3 | IS | Used for Multiframe |
| Effective Series Duration | 0018,0072 | 3 | DS | Used for Multiframe |
| Frame Time Vector | 0018,1065 | IC | DS | An array that contains the real time increments (in <br> msec) between frames for a Multi-frame image. <br> Present if Frame Increment Pointer (0028,0009) <br> points to Frame Time Vector. |
| Frame Time | 0018,1063 | IC | DS | Nominal time (in msec) per individual frame. <br> Present if Frame Increment Pointer (0028,0009) <br> points to Frame Time. |

## 2.I.2.I.2.I.I2 Multi-Frame Module

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
> Proposed Presentation Context
$>$ SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Ultrasound Image Storage SOP Class
> Multi-Frame Module

The Multi-Frame Module (PS3.3-2004, Sec C.7.6.6, Table C.7-I4) defines Attributes of a Multi-frame pixel data image. This module is mandatory for Multi-frame images but is not used for Single-frame images. All attributes are system generated.

| Attribute Name | Tag | Type | VR | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Number of Frames | 0028, <br> 0008 | I | IS | Used |
| Frame Increment Pointer | 0028, <br> 0009 | I | AT | Configurable by the user in <br> DICOM Setup. <br> If the user selects a loop timing <br> preference where each frame in <br> a loop has the same duration <br> then Frame Increment Pointer <br> takes the value 00I8, I063 <br> (Frame Time). <br> If the user selects a loop timing <br> preference where each frame in <br> a loop has the different duration <br> then Frame Increment Pointer <br> takes the value 00 I8, I065 <br> (Frame Time Vector). |

## 2.I.2.I.2.I.I3 US Region Calibration Module

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
$>$ Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
> Proposed Presentation Context
> SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Ultrasound Image Storage SOP Class
> US Region Calibration Module

The US Region Calibration Module (PS3.3-2004, Sec C.8.5.5.I, Table C.8-I7) defines Attributes that describe an ultrasound region calibration. This module is optional for ultrasound.
All attributes are system generated.

| Atribute Name | Tag | Type | VR | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Sequence of Ultrasound <br> Regions | 0018, <br> 6011 | I | SQ | Used |
| Region Spatial Format | 0018, <br> 6012 | I | US | Used |
| Region Data Type | 0018, <br> 6014 | I | US | Used |
| Region Flags | 0018, <br> 6016 | I | UL | Used |
| Region Location Min X0 | 0018, <br> 6018 | I | UL | Used |
| Region Location Min Y0 | 0018, <br> 601 A | I | UL | Used |
| Region Location Max XI | 0018, <br> 601 C | I | UL | Used |


| Atribute Name | Tag | Type | VR | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Region Location Max YI | 0018, <br> 601 E | I | UL | Used |
| Reference Pixel X0 | 0018, <br> 6020 | I | SL | Used |
| Reference Pixel Y0 | 0018, <br> 6022 | I | SL | Used |
| Physical Units X Direction | 0018, <br> 6024 | I | US | Used |
| Physical Units Y Direction | 0018, <br> 6026 | I | US | Used |
| Ref Pixel Physical Value X | 0018, <br> 6028 | I | FD | Used |
| Ref Pixel Physical Value Y | 0018, <br> $602 A$ | I | FD | Used |
| Physical Delta X | 0018, <br> 602 C | I | FD | Used |
| Physical Delta Y | $00 I 8$, <br> $602 E$ | I | FD | Used |

## 2.I.2.I.2.I.I4 US Image Module

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDIIAE Specification
Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
$>$ Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
> Proposed Presentation Context
> SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Ultrasound Image Storage SOP Class
> US Image Module

The US Image Module (PS3.3-2004, Sec C.8.5.6, Table C.8-I8) defines attributes that describe ultrasound images. This module is mandatory for storage of ultrasound singleframe or multi-frame images.

| Attribute Name | Tag | Type |  | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Samples per Pixel | 0028, <br> 0002 | I | US | See 'Image Pixel Module' Section 2.I.2.I.2.I.9. |
| Photometric <br> Interpretation | 0028, <br> 0004 | I | CS | See 'Image Pixel Module' Section 2.I.2.I.2.I.9. |
| Bits Allocated | 0028, <br> 0100 | I | US | See 'Image Pixel Module' Section 2.I.2.I.2.I.9. |
| Bits Stored | 0028, <br> 0101 | I | US | See 'Image Pixel Module' Section 2.I.2.I.2.I.9. |
| High Bit | 0028, <br> 0010 | I | US | See 'Image Pixel Module' Section 2.I.2.I.2.I.9. |
| Planar Configuration | 0028, <br> 0006 | IC | US | See 'Image Pixel Module' Section 2.I.2.I.2.I.9. |
| Pixel Representation | 0028, <br> 00103 | I | US | Always zero |


| Attribute Name | Tag | Type |  | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | VR |  |
| Frame Increment Pointer | $\begin{aligned} & 0028, \\ & 0009 \end{aligned}$ | IC | AT | See 'Multi-Frame Module' section 2.1.2.1.2.I.I2 |
| Image Type | $\begin{aligned} & 0008 \\ & 0008 \end{aligned}$ | 2 | CS | See ‘General Image Module’ 2.I.2.I.2.I.7. |
| Lossy Image Compression | $\begin{aligned} & 0028, \\ & 2110 \end{aligned}$ | IC | CS | See ‘General Image Module’ 2.I.2.I.2.I.7. |
| Ultrasound Color Data Present | $\begin{aligned} & 0028, \\ & 0014 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | US | " 0 " when image format is MONOCHROME2, " $I$ " for all other image formats. |
| Number of Stages | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 2124 \end{aligned}$ | 2C | IS | Number of stages in a protocol. <br> For stress Multiframe images only, or else this tag is not used. |
| Number of Views in Stage | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0008, } \\ & 2 \mathrm{I} 2 \mathrm{~A} \end{aligned}$ | 2C | IS | Number of views in a stage. For stress Multiframe images only |
| Stage Name | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 2 \mathrm{I} 20 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | SH | Name of stage in a protocol. <br> For stress Multiframe images only |
| Stage Number | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 2122 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | IS | Number of stage in a protocol, starting with one. For stress Multiframe images only |
| View Name | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 2127 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | SH | The name of the view. For stress Multiframe images only |
| View Number | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 2128 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | IS | The number of the view, starting with one. For stress Multiframe images only |
| Number of Event Timers | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 2129 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | IS | If the stage requires a timer, the number of event timers used at the time of acquisition of a Multi-frame image. |
| Event Elapsed Time(s) | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 2130 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | DS | If the stage requires a timer, an array of values associated with each event timer. Units in milliseconds. |
| Event Timer Name(s) | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 2132 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | LO | If the stage requires a timer, the name that identifies the event timer. |
| Acquisition Datetime | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0008, } \\ & 002 A \end{aligned}$ | IC | DT | See 'General Image Module' 2.I.2.1.2.I. 7 |
| Heart Rate | $\begin{aligned} & 0018, \\ & 1088 \end{aligned}$ | 3 | IS | Beats per minute. |


| Attribute Name | Tag | Type |  | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Transducer Data | 0018,5 <br> 010 | 3 | CS | Name of the transducer that was in use when the image was <br> acquired. Since the DICOM standard specifies a VM of 3, the <br> last two fields are written as "UNUSED". |
| Transducer Type | 0018, <br> 6031 | 3 | LO | SECTOR_PHASED, LINEAR, CURVED LINEAR <br> Only used for 2D or 3D images; not used for doppler-only <br> images (i.e. pencil probes) |
| Processing Function | 0018,5 <br> 020 | 3 | LO | Manufacturer defined description of processing of echo <br> information. Data may include code or description of gain <br> (initial, overall, TGC, dynamic range, etc.), preprocessing, <br> postprocessing, Doppler processing parameters, e.g. cutoff <br> filters, etc., as used in generating a given image. <br> With this release of the system the attribute contains just <br> one piece of information - the exam/preset that was active <br> when the image was acquired. <br> Note: If a user creates a new preset, the value will still be the <br> system exam/preset from which the new preset was derived <br> and NOT the user defined preset. |

### 2.1.2.1.2.I.I5 SOP Common Module

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
$>$ Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
$>$ Proposed Presentation Context
> SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Ultrasound Image Storage SOP Class
> SOP Common Module

The SOP Common Module (PS3.3-2004, Sec C.I2.I, Table C.I2-I) defines the Attributes that are required for proper functioning and identification of associated SOP Instances. They do not specify any semantics about the Real-World Object represented by the IOD. . This module is mandatory for storage of ultrasound single-frame or multi-frame images.
All attributes are system generated.

| Attribute Name | Tag | Type | VR | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SOP Class UID | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 0016 \end{aligned}$ | I | UI | I.2.840.I0008.5.I.4.I.I.6.I (Single Frame) or <br> I.2.840.10008.5.I.4.I.I.3.I (Multi-Frame) or <br> I.2.840.I0008.5.I.4.I.I.88.33 (for SR) |
| SOP Instance UID | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 0018 \end{aligned}$ | I | UI | A system generated SOP Instance UID of the format I.2.840.1\|3543.6.6.4.I.6nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn nnnnnnnnn (64 characters) <br> The first part is for HDII. The right-most digits (nnnnnn) are unique based on timestamp and machine characteristics. |
| Specific Character Set | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0008, \\ & 0005 \end{aligned}$ | IC | CS | This is the character set that expands or replaces the Basic Character set. The attribute is provided |


|  |  |  | when the system requires characters beyond the <br> Basic Graphic set, otherwise the attribute is not <br> provided. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| If provided the attribute contains all the characters |  |  |  |
| sets used (this is a multi-value attribute). See |  |  |  |
| section 0 titled "HDII also supports on cart QLAB |  |  |  |
| where the user can perform QLAB quantification on |  |  |  |
| the HDII system of images acquired by the system. |  |  |  |
| Support for Extended Character Sets" for more |  |  |  |
| information on the character sets that this system |  |  |  |
| uses. |  |  |  |
| The most likely scenario that would require a non <br> Basic Character set would be when the system has <br> been set to a locale that uses non Basic characters <br> (e.g. Russia or Japan) AND the user has entered one <br> of these characters into the Patient Identification <br> screen, |  |  |  |

### 2.1.2.1.2.2 SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Comprehensive Structured Report Storage SOP Class

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Application Entity Specifications
> HDII AE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
$>$ Proposed Presentation Context
> SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Comprehensive Structured Report Storage SOP Class

The following table defines the modules that are supported by HDII for SR when they are sent to a SR Storage SCP (PACS).

| IE | Module | Reference |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Patient | Patient | 2.I.2.I.2.I.2 |
| Study | General Study | 2.I.2.I.2.I.3 |
|  | Patient Study | 2.I.2.I.2.I.4 |
| Series | SR Document Series | 2.I.2.I.2.2.I |
| Equipment | General Equipment | 2.I.2.I.2.I.6 |
| Document | SR Document General | 2.I.2.I.2.2.2 |
|  | SR Document Content | 2.I.2.I.2.2.3 |
|  | SOP Common | 2.I.2.I.2.I.I5 |

For 'Patient', ‘General Study', 'Patient Study', ‘General Equipment' and 'SOP Common' modules, attribute tags supported by HDII are defined under SOP specific conformance for US Image module. For the rest of the modules, following subsections define the tags that are supported by HDII.

### 2.1.2.1.2.2.1 SR Document Series Module

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
> HDII AE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
$>$ Proposed Presentation Context
SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Comprehensive Structured Report Storage SOP Class
> SR Document Series Module

| Attribute Name | Tag |  |  |  | Generated by |  | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Typ |  | Description | Usr | Sys |  |
| Modality | $\begin{aligned} & 0008, \\ & 0060 \end{aligned}$ | I | CS | Modality type. Enumerated Value: SR = SR Document |  | $\checkmark$ | SR |
| Series Instance UID | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0020,0 \\ & \text { OOE } \end{aligned}$ | I | UI | Unique identifier of the Series. |  | $\checkmark$ | This is in the same format as Series Instance UID for Image. |
| Series Number | $\begin{array}{\|l} 0020,0 \\ 011 \end{array}$ | 1 | IS | A number that identifies the Series. |  | $\checkmark$ | Series number for SR series always starts from 2. If a study has two SRs (for example obstetric and cardiac) the series number for these two SRs would be 2 and 3 . |
| Referenced <br> Performed <br> Procedure <br> Step <br> Sequence | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 0008,1 \\ 1111 \end{array}$ | 2 | SQ | Identifies the Performed Procedure Step SOP Instance for which the Series is created. |  | $\checkmark$ | If an MPPS server is configured, this sequence identifies MPPS SOP instance created for this study. |
| ```>Referenced SOP Class UID``` | $\begin{aligned} & 0008,1 \\ & 150 \end{aligned}$ | IC | UI | Identifies the referenced SOP Class. |  | $\checkmark$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MPPS SOP Class }= \\ & \text { "1.2.840.10008.3.1.2.3.3" } \end{aligned}$ |
| ```> Referenced SOP Instance UID``` | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline 0008, I \\ \text { I55 } \end{array}$ | IC | UI | Identifies the referenced SOP Instance. |  | $\checkmark$ | MPPS instance UID of the performed procedure step generating this SR. |

### 2.1.2.1.2.2.2 SR Document General Module

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications

## HDII AE Specification

$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
> Proposed Presentation Context
> SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Comprehensive Structured Report Storage SOP Class
> SR Document General Module

|  |  |  |  |  | Generated by |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Attribute Name | Tag | Type |  | Description | Usr | Sys | Value |
| Instance Number | $\begin{aligned} & 0020,0 \\ & 013 \end{aligned}$ | I | IS | A number that identifies the SR Document. |  | $\checkmark$ | The system computes this value as a unique number for each SR in a study. The value ascends as each $S R$ is created and the value starts at "0" for each study. |
| Completion Flag | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0040, } \\ & \text { A49 } \end{aligned}$ | I | CS | The estimated degree of completeness of this SR Document. |  | $\checkmark$ | PARTIAL |
| Verification Flag | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0040, \\ & \text { A493 } \end{aligned}$ | I | CS | Indicates whether this SR Document is Verified. |  | $\checkmark$ | UNVERIFIED |
| Content Date | $\begin{aligned} & 0008,0 \\ & 023 \end{aligned}$ | I | DA | The date the document content creation started. |  | $\checkmark$ | Date of the SRDocument creation. |
| Content Time | $\begin{aligned} & 0008,0 \\ & 033 \end{aligned}$ | I | TM | The time the document content creation |  | $\checkmark$ | Time of the SRDocument creation. |


|  |  |  |  | started. |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Referenced <br> Request <br> Sequence | A340, | IC | SQ | ldentifies Requested <br> Procedures which <br> are <br> being fulfilled <br> (completely or <br> partially) by <br> creation of this <br> Document. |  | $\checkmark$ |  |

### 2.1.2.1.2.2.3 SR Document Content Module

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications

## > HDII AE Specification

> Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Storage of DICOM studies to a PACS
$>$ Proposed Presentation Context
> SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Comprehensive Structured Report Storage SOP Class
> SR Document Content Module


|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PInclude <br> Document <br> Content <br> Macro |  |  |  |  |  |  | Refer to appendix 0.A.I for <br> OB/GYN content and <br> appendixA.3for cardiac content. |

### 2.1.2.2 Issuing of Storage Commitment requests to a PACS

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
$>$ Issuing of Storage Commitment requests to a PACS

HDII provides Standard Conformance to the following DICOM V3.0 Storage Commitment SOP Class as an SCU.

| SOP Class Name | SOP Class UID | Role |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Storage Commitment Push Model | I.2.840.I0008.I.20.I.I | SCU |

Table 9: SOP Class Supported by Storage Commitment service
HDII sends images to the storage server for permanent storage. The request for Storage Commitment may then be transmitted from HDII together with a list of references to one or more SOP instances. This action is invoked through the DIMSE NACTION primitive.

### 2.1.2.2.1 Associated Real-World Activity

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
$>$ Issuing of Storage Commitment requests to a PACS
> Associated Real-World Activity

Storage Commitment is initiated when a study is successfully exported to the Primary Storage SCP. Storage to the Primary Storage SCP can be performed manually by the user, or automatically at the end of study (batch mode) or after each image acquisition (Send As You Go mode). The Primary Storage SCP and Storage Commitment SCP can be different AE's.

Storage Commitment Association Behavior (By Save Study or Send As You Go)

| User <br> Action | DICOM Activity - Storage Commitment Device <br> Association | Association <br> Status |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Save Study <br> (Or Image <br> acquisition in <br> Send As You <br> Go) | Each Save Study operation will initiate an association with the SC <br> server, and send an N-Action Request, containing a list of all <br> images that need to be committed. The Association is then <br> released after receiving the N-ACTION-RSP from the SC <br> Server. <br> In Send As You Go mode, each image acquisition initiates the <br> same DICOM activity as Save Study. | Association <br> closed. |
| Reverse Role <br> Negotiation | The system will remain available as long as it is connected to the <br> network to receive Storage Commitment responses from the <br> SC server. The SCP will send an N-Event Report with status. <br> Then the association is released. | Association <br> closed. |

## 2.I.2.2.2 Proposed Presentation Contexts

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
$>$ Issuing of Storage Commitment requests to a PACS
> Proposed Presentation Contexts

| Abstract Syntax |  | Transfer Syntax |  | Role | Extended <br> Negotiation |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name | UID | Name List | UID List |  |  |
| Storage <br> Commitment <br> Push Model | I.2.840.10008.I.20.I | Explicit VR Little <br> Endian <br> (Preferred, see <br> Note) | I.2.840.I00 <br> 08.1 .2 .1 | SCU | None |
|  |  | Implicit VR Little <br> Endian | I.2.840.100 <br> 08.1 .2 |  |  |

Table I0: Storage Commitment - Presentation Context

Note: If the Storage Commitment server accepts both Explicit VR Little Endian and Implicit VR Little Endian then HD II will use Explicit VR Little Endian as transfer syntax.
In addition to the presentation contexts mentioned in the above table, HDII will propose the presentation contexts associated with storage SOP classes. However, the actual association will always use the presentation context as mentioned in the table 7.

## 2.I.2.2.2.I SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Storage Commitment SOP Class

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Issuing of Storage Commitment requests to a PACS
> Proposed Presentation Contexts
> SOP Specific Conformance Statement for Storage Commitment SOP Class

HDII provides standard conformance to the DICOM Storage Commitment Service Class.

HDII supports the following elements for this SOP class as an SCU. The Transaction UID Attribute (0008,1195) value generated by HDII uniquely identifies each Storage Commitment Request.

| Action Type <br> Name | Action <br> Type ID | Attribute Name | Tag |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Request <br> Storage <br> Commitment | I | Transaction UID | $(0008, \mathrm{II} 95)$ |
|  |  | Referenced SOP Sequence | $(0008, \mathrm{II} 99)$ |
|  |  | >Referenced SOP Class UID | $(0008, \mathrm{II} 50)$ |
|  |  | >Referenced SOP Instance UID | $(0008, \mathrm{II} 55)$ |

Table I I - Storage Commitment Request - Attributes

Subsequently, HDII expects N-EVENT-REPORT's from the storage commit server although HDII does not assume that the event will arrive at any particular time. HDII does not wait but will process the event whenever it arrives.

HDII might be either powered down or disconnected from the network and used in portable mode, it is possible for the N-EVENT-REPORT to arrive from the Storage Commitment SCP while HDII cannot receive it. If an outstanding N-EVENT-REPORT does not arrive within 96 hours, then HDII will reissue the same Storage Commitment request. When the event arrives, HDII returns an N-EVENT-REPORT response primitive with one of the following status codes.

| Service <br> Status | Further <br> Meaning | Protocol <br> Codes | Related <br> Fields | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Success | Success | 0000 |  | N-EVENT-REPORT message <br> understood. |
| Error | Failed | 0110 |  | N-EVENT-REPORT message was not <br> processed successfully. |

Table 12 - Storage Commitment status codes

## 2.I.2.3 Verification of the existence of DICOM server on the hospitals network

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Verification of the existence of DICOM server on the hospitals network

HD II provides standard conformance to the DICOM V3.0 SOP Class as shown in Table 13.

| SOP Class Name | SOP Class UID | Role |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Verification SOP Class | I.2.840.I0008.I.I | SCU |

Table I3: SOP Class Supported by Verification Service

## 2.I.2.3.1 Associated Real-World Activity

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
$>$ Verification of the existence of DICOM server on the hospitals network
> Associated Real-World Activity

The user can verify the existence of a DICOM server on the hospitals network, through a button in the 'DICOM Setup' screen. When the user presses this button, HDII will initiate the association.

## 2.I.2.3.2 Proposed Presentation Contexts

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDIIAE Specification
> Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
$>$ Verification of the existence of DICOM server on the hospitals network
> Proposed Presentation Contexts

Only one association is established for each verification attempt. However, the proposed presentation contexts not only includes the 'Verification SOP class' but also includes all the SOP classes that HDII could possibly be connected to as Servers. This is done in order to retrieve the capabilities of the remote Server.
Table 14 lists all the proposed presentation contexts.

| Abstract Syntax |  | Transfer Syntax |  | Role | Extended |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | UID | Name List | UID List |  |  |
| Verification SOP Class | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I.2.840.10 } \\ & \text { 008.I.I } \end{aligned}$ | Explicit VR Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.1.2.I | SCU | None |
|  |  | Implicit VR Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.I. 2 |  |  |
| Ultrasound Multiframe Image Store | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I.2.840.I0 } \\ & \text { 008.5.I.4. } \\ & \text { I.I.3.I } \end{aligned}$ | Explicit VR Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.I.2.I | SCU | None |
|  |  | Implicit VR Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.I. 2 |  |  |
|  |  | JPEG baseline (Process I) | I.2.840.10008.I.2.4.50 |  |  |


| Abstract Syntax |  | Transfer Syntax |  | Role | Extended |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | UID | Name List | UID List |  |  |
| Ultrasound Image Store | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I.2.840.I0 } \\ & \text { 008.5.I.4. } \\ & \text { I.I.6.I } \end{aligned}$ | Explicit VR Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.1.2.I | SCU | None |
|  |  | Implicit VR Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.I. 2 |  |  |
|  |  | JPEG baseline <br> (Process I) | I.2.840.10008.1.2.4.50 |  |  |
| Storage Commitment Push Model | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I.2.840.10 } \\ & \text { 008.I.20.I } \end{aligned}$ | Explicit VR Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.1.2.I | SCU | None |
|  |  | Implicit VR Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.I. 2 |  |  |
| Modality Worklist-Find | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I.2.840.10 } \\ & \text { 008.5.I.4. } \\ & 31 \end{aligned}$ | Explicit VR <br> Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.I.2.I | SCU | None |
|  |  | Implicit VR Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.I. 2 |  |  |
| Basic <br> Grayscale <br> Print <br> Management <br> Meta | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I.2.840.I0 } \\ & \text { 008.5.I.I. } \\ & 9 \end{aligned}$ | Explicit VR Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.I.2.I | SCU | None |
|  |  | Implicit VR Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.I. 2 |  |  |
| Basic Color <br> Print <br> Management Meta | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I.2.840.10 } \\ & 008.5 .1 .1 . \\ & 18 \end{aligned}$ | Explicit VR Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.I.2.I | SCU | None |
|  |  | Implicit VR Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.1.2 |  |  |
| Modality Performed Procedure Step | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I.2.840.10 } \\ & \text { 008.3.I.2. } \\ & \text { 3.3 } \end{aligned}$ | Explicit VR Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.I.2.I | SCU | None |
|  |  | Implicit VR Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.I. 2 |  |  |

Table I4: Proposed Presentation Contexts

## 2.I.2.3.2.I SOP Specific Conformance Statement for the Verification SOP class

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Verification of the existence of DICOM server on the hospitals network
> Proposed Presentation Contexts
$>$ SOP Specific Conformance Statement for the Verification SOP class

The C-ECHO request primitive is sent to the Verification SCP. The Verification SCP with a status indicator of success returns the C-ECHO response primitive. The absence of a C-ECHO response within a specific timeout period is an indication that the server cannot be located through the Verification service.

## 2.I.2.4 Printing DICOM studies to a B\&W or color printer

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDIIAE Specification
> Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Printing DICOM studies to a B\&W or color printer

HDII provides standard conformance to the following DICOM V3.0 SOP Class as an SCU.

| SOP Class Name | SOP Class UID | Role |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Basic Grayscale Print Management Meta | I.2.840.I0008.5.I.I.9 | SCU |
| Basic Color Print Management Meta | I.2.840.10008.5.I.I.I8 | SCU |

Table I5: SOP Classes Supported by Print Service

The meta SOP classes are defined by the set of supported SOP classes.
The SOP class "Basic Grayscale Print Management Meta" is defined by the following set of supported SOP classes.

- Basic Film Session SOP Class
- Basic Film Box SOP Class
- Basic Grayscale Image Box SOP Class
- Printer SOP Class

The SOP class "Basic Color Print Management Meta" is defined by the following set of supported SOP classes.

- Basic Film Session SOP Class
- Basic Film Box SOP Class
- Basic Color Image Box SOP Class
- Printer SOP Class

The following implementation remarks are important to understand HDII's usage of DICOM Print.

- The number of Film Boxes per Film Session is one.
- The number of images per Film Box is one.
- The images to be printed on one film are rendered by the HDII into one logical image. This logical image is very large, depending on the pixel matrix size (pixels per line, lines per image), use of color or not. A rough indication is 20 Mbytes. One should take this into account when selecting the DICOM printer and the printer configuration (e.g. the amount of memory).
- HDII will release the association when the print command is given (i.e. the NACTION Request for the Film Box); the association is not kept open for receiving N-EVENTREPORT's of the Printer SOP Class.


## 2.I.2.4.1 Associated Real World Activity

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Printing DICOM studies to a B\&W or color printer
> Associated Real World Activity

HDII issues Print Management requests to an SCP supporting the DICOM V3.0 Print services, in order to produce hard copy representations of DICOM images, based on user requests.

## 2.I.2.4.2 Proposed Presentation Contexts

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
> Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Printing DICOM studies to a B\&W or color printer
> Proposed Presentation Contexts

Print AE supports the following Presentation Contexts for Print.

| Abstract Syntax |  | Transfer Syntax |  | Role | Exten ded <br> Negot iation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | UID | Name List | UID List |  |  |
| Basic <br> Grayscale <br> Print <br> Management <br> Meta | I.2.840.10008.5.I.I.9 | Explicit VR Little Endian (Preferred, see Note) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I.2.840. } 1000 \\ & \text { 8.I.2.I } \end{aligned}$ | SCU | None |
|  |  | Implicit VR Little Endian | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1.2 .840 .1000 \\ & 8.1 .2 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
| Basic Color <br> Print <br> Management <br> Meta | I.2.840.10008.5.I.I.I8 | Explicit VR Little Endian (Preferred, see Note) | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1.2 .840 .1000 \\ & \text { 8.1.2.I } \end{aligned}$ | SCU | None |
|  |  | Implicit VR Little Endian | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { I.2.840.1000 } \\ 8.1 .2 \end{array}$ |  |  |

Table 16: Print Presentation Contexts

Note: If the print server accepts both Explicit VR Little Endian and Implicit VR Little Endian then HDI I will send the images using Explicit VR Little Endian.

HDII provides standard conformance to all the supported SOP classes of the "meta" SOP Classes, "Basic Grayscale Print Management Meta" and "Basic Color Print Management Meta". These SOP Classes are -
I. Basic Film Session SOP Class
2. Basic Film Box SOP Class
3. Basic Grayscale Image Box SOP Class
4. Basic Color Image Box SOP Class
5. Printer SOP Class

The SOP specific conformance of these classes is described below.

## 2.I.2.4.2.I SOP Specific Conformance to Basic Film Session SOP Class

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Printing DICOM studies to a B\&W or color printer
> Proposed Presentation Contexts
> SOP Specific Conformance to Basic Film Session SOP Class
HDII requests the following DIMSE-N commands for the Basic Film Session SOP Class: N-CREATE

I = Generated By

| Attribute Name | Tag | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{U} \\ & \mathbf{s} \\ & \mathbf{a} \\ & \mathbf{a} \\ & \mathbf{g} \\ & \mathbf{e} \end{aligned}$ | Attribute Description | DICOM Notes | I |  | Value |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{U}$ <br> s <br> r | S | Options | Default |
| Number of Copies | (2000, | U | Number of duplicate copies to print | DICOM supports an integer number. | $\checkmark$ |  | I to 99 | I |
| Print Priority | $\begin{aligned} & (2000, \\ & 0020) \end{aligned}$ | U | Print priority sets the 'importance' of your print job relative to other jobs received by the printer. | DICOM supports: <br> LOW, <br> MEDIUM, HIGH <br> Print priorities |  | $\checkmark$ |  | GH |
| Medium Type | $\begin{aligned} & (2000, \\ & 0030) \end{aligned}$ | U | The type of media the printer prints on. | DICOM Supports PAPER, CLEAR FILM \& BLUE FILM $s$ as well as 'Printer Specific' options | $\checkmark$ |  | PAPER <br> CLEAR <br> FILM <br> BLUE <br> FILM | Not Sent |
| Film <br> Destination | $\begin{aligned} & (2000, \\ & 0040) \end{aligned}$ | U | The processed film will be stored in a film magazine | DICOM supports PROCESSOR and MAGAZINE as well | $\checkmark$ |  | PROCES <br> SOR <br> MAGAZI | Not Sent |


| Attribute Name | Tag | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{U} \\ & \mathbf{s} \\ & \mathbf{a} \\ & \mathbf{g} \\ & \mathbf{e} \end{aligned}$ | Attribute Description | DICOM Notes | Value |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | S | Options | Default |
|  |  |  | or processor. | as 'Printer Specific' options |  |  | NE |  |
| Film Session Label | $\begin{aligned} & (2000, \\ & 0050) \end{aligned}$ | U | Human readable label that identifies the film session. | Always sends "Philips Medical Systems" |  |  | "Philips <br> Medical Systems" | "Philips <br> Medical Systems" |

Table 17 Basic Film Session Attributes

## 2.I.2.4.2.2 SOP Specific Conformance to Basic Film Box SOP Class

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Printing DICOM studies to a B\&W or color printer
> Proposed Presentation Contexts
> SOP Specific Conformance to Basic Film Box SOP Class

HDII requests the following DIMSE-N commands for the Basic Film Box SOP Class: NCREATE

I = Generated By

| Attribute Name | Tag | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{U} \\ & \mathbf{s} \\ & \mathbf{a} \\ & \mathbf{g} \\ & \mathbf{e} \end{aligned}$ | Attribute Description | DICOM <br> Notes |  |  | Value |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | \|U <br> s <br> $\mathbf{r}$ | S | Options | Default |
| Image Display Format | (20I0, | M | Images are arranged on the film in a rectangular grid. The columns and rows control the layout. | DICOM <br> Supports STANDARDlc ols,rows as well as SLIDE, ROW/COL symmetric and printer specific options. | $\checkmark$ |  | STANDARD\c ols,rows <br> Cols: I..99, <br> Rows:/.. 99 <br> Note: <br> Applied Value for this attribute (which is sent to the Print SCP) is always <br> STANDARD\I, <br> I. This is because HDII internally creates a single | Always set to STANDARD II,I |


| Attribute Name | Tag |  | Attribute Description | DICOM <br> Notes |  | 1 | Value |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | U | ( | Options | Default |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | \|x| image corresponding to one page. This (large) image is formed based on the user selected value (e.g. STANDARDI2, 3) and the images that are part of the Print request. |  |
| Film <br> Orientation | (20I0, | U | The orientation of the printed film or paper. | DICOM <br> Supports: <br>  <br> LANDSCAPE | $\checkmark$ |  | PORTRAIT LANDSCAPE | PORTRAIT |
| Film Size ID | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & (20 I 0, \\ & 0050) \end{aligned}\right.$ |  | The overall size of the film or paper. | DICOM <br> Supports all the user options as well as 'Printer Specific' options | $\checkmark$ |  | 8INXIOIN, 8_5INXIIIN, IOINXI2IN, IOINXI4IN, IIINXI4IN, IIINXI7IN, I4INXI4IN, I4INXI7IN, 24CMX24CM, 24CMX30CM, A4, A3 | 8INXIOIN |
| Magnification Type | (20I0, | U | Interpolation type by which the printer magnifies or decimates the image in order to fit the | Defined Terms: REPLICATE BILINEAR CUBIC | $\checkmark$ |  | None <br> Cubic <br> Bilinear <br> Replicate | Not Sent |


| Attribute Name | Tag |  | Attribute Description | DICOM <br> Notes | I |  | Value |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | U | S | Options | Default |
|  |  |  | image in the image box on film. | NONE |  |  | Printer Specific |  |
| Min Density | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & (2010, \\ & 0120 \end{aligned}\right.$ |  | Minimum density of the images on the film. If Min Density is lower than minimum printer density then Min Density is set to minimum printer density. | Entered in hundredths of Optical Density (OD) | $\checkmark$ |  | 0-999 | Not Sent |
| Max Density | $\begin{aligned} & (20 I 0, \\ & 0130) \end{aligned}$ |  | Maximum density of the images on the film. If Max Density is higher than maximum printer density than Max Density is set to maximum printer density. | Entered in hundredths of Optical Density (OD) | $\checkmark$ |  | 0-999 | Not Sent |
| Trim | $\begin{aligned} & (20 I 0, \\ & 0140) \end{aligned}$ | U | Draw frame box around each image | DICOM <br> Supports: YES or NO |  | $\checkmark$ | "NO |  |
| Configuration Information | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & (20 I 0, \\ & 0 \mid 50) \end{aligned}\right.$ | U | Printer-specific configuration Information | DICOM supports a config ID \# or a config string | $\checkmark$ |  | Config ID \# Or <br> Config string | Not Sent |
| Referenced <br> Film Session Sequence | (20I0, | M | Referenced Film Session Sequence | N/A |  | $\checkmark$ | Alway | set |


| Attribute Name | Tag | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \mathbf{U} \\ \mathbf{s} \\ \mathrm{a} \\ \mathbf{g} \\ \mathbf{g} \end{array}$ | Attribute Description | DICOM Notes | I |  | Value |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | U | S | Options | Default |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID | $\begin{aligned} & (0008, \\ & 1 \mathrm{l} 50) \end{aligned}$ | M | >Referenced SOP Class UID | N/A |  | $\checkmark$ | Always set |  |
| >Referenced SOP Instance UID | $\begin{aligned} & (0008, \\ & \mathrm{I} \text { I55) } \end{aligned}$ |  | >Referenced SOP Instance UID | N/A |  | $\checkmark$ | Always set |  |

Table 18 Basic Film Box Attributes

## N-ACTION

HDII provides all possible printer settings. For a specific printer, the user must check the manufacturer's documentation to determine the subset of available settings that the printer actually supports. For example, if the user configures the B\&W printer to use a film-size of $14 \ln x \mid 7 I N$ but the maximum film size supported by the printer is 8 _5INXIIIN, then the printer may reject the images.

## 2.I.2.4.2.3 SOP Specific Conformance to Basic Grayscale Image Box SOP Class

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
HDII AE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Printing DICOM studies to a B\&W or color printer
> Proposed Presentation Contexts
$>$ SOP Specific Conformance to Basic Grayscale Image Box SOP Class

Print AE issues the following DIMSE-N commands for the Basic Grayscale Image Box SOP Class:

N-SET

| Attribute Name | Tag |  | Description | Generate d By |  | Value |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Usr | Sys | Options | Default |
| Image <br> Position | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & (2020, \\ & 0010) \end{aligned}\right.$ | M | The position of the image on the media |  | $\checkmark$ | Always set to I |  |
| Polarity | $\begin{aligned} & (2020, \\ & 0020) \end{aligned}$ | U | Polarity of image on media (NORMAL or REVERSE) |  | $\checkmark$ | NORMAL |  |
| Basic <br> Grayscale <br> Image <br> Sequence <br> Type | $\begin{aligned} & (2020, \\ & 01 \text { IO } \end{aligned}$ | M | The image data attributes |  | $\checkmark$ | Always set (but only for B\&W Images.) |  |
| >Samples Per Pixel | $\begin{aligned} & (0028, \\ & 0002) \end{aligned}$ | M | The number of data samples per pixel |  | $\checkmark$ | Always set (I) |  |


| Attribute Name | Tag | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} \\ & \mathrm{~s} \\ & \mathrm{a} \\ & \mathrm{~g} \\ & \mathrm{e} \end{aligned}$ | Description | Generate d By |  | Value |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Usr | Sys | Options | Default |
| >Photometric Interpretation | $\begin{aligned} & (0028, \\ & 0004) \end{aligned}$ | M | Interpretation of pixel data (MONOCHROME2, PALETTE COLOR, RGB, etc.) |  | $\checkmark$ | Always set (MONOCHROME2) |  |
| >Rows | $\begin{aligned} & (0028, \\ & 0010) \end{aligned}$ | M | The number of rows in the image, specified by the value size $Y$ in the setup dialog. | $\checkmark$ |  | Always set |  |
| >Columns | $\begin{aligned} & (0028, \\ & 0011 \end{aligned}$ | M | The number of columns in the image, specified by the value sizeX in the setup dialog. | $\checkmark$ |  | Always set |  |
| $>$ Bits <br> Allocated | $\begin{aligned} & (0028, \\ & 0100) \end{aligned}$ | M | Number of bits per pixel allocated |  | $\checkmark$ | Always set (8) |  |
| >Bits Stored | $\begin{aligned} & (0028, \\ & 0101) \end{aligned}$ | M | Number of bits per pixel actually stored |  | $\checkmark$ | Always set (8) |  |
| >High Bit | $\begin{aligned} & (0028, \\ & 0102) \end{aligned}$ | M | The most-significant-bit in the pixel |  | $\checkmark$ | Always set (7) |  |
| >Pixel Representatio n | $\begin{aligned} & (0028, \\ & 0103) \end{aligned}$ | M | Pixel representation (unsigned - 0 or signed I) |  | $\checkmark$ | Always set (0) |  |
| >Pixel Data | (7FEO, 0010) | M | The pixel data |  | $\checkmark$ | Always set |  |

## Table I9 Basic Grayscale Image Box Attributes

## 2.I.2.4.2.4 SOP Specific Conformance to Basic Color Image Box SOP Class

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Printing DICOM studies to a B\&W or color printer
> Proposed Presentation Contexts
> SOP Specific Conformance to Basic Color Image Box SOP Class

Print AE issues the following DIMSE-N commands for the Basic Color Image Box SOP Class:
N-SET.

| Attribute Name | Tag |  | Description | Generated By |  | Value |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Usr | Sys | Options | Default |
| Image Position | $\begin{aligned} & (2020, \\ & 0010) \end{aligned}$ | M | Same as 2.I.2.4.2.3, SOP Specific Conformance to Basic Grayscale Image Box SOP Class |  |  |  |  |
| Polarity | $\begin{aligned} & (2020, \\ & 0020) \end{aligned}$ | U | Same as 2.I.2.4.2.3, SOP Specific Conformance to Basic Grayscale Image Box SOP Class |  |  |  |  |
| Basic Color Image Sequence | $\left(\begin{array}{l} (2020, \\ 0111) \end{array}\right.$ | M | The image data attributes |  | $\checkmark$ | Always set Images.) | only for Color |
| >Samples Per Pixel | $\begin{aligned} & (0028, \\ & 0002) \end{aligned}$ | M | The number of data samples per pixel |  | $\checkmark$ | Always set (3) |  |
| >Photometric Interpretation | $\begin{aligned} & (0028, \\ & 0004) \end{aligned}$ | M | Interpretation of pixel data (MONOCHROME2, PALETTE COLOR, RGB, etc.) |  | $\checkmark$ | Always set (RGB) |  |


| Attribute Name |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} \\ & \mathrm{~s} \\ & \mathrm{a} \\ & \mathrm{~g} \\ & \mathrm{e} \end{aligned}$ | Description | Generated By |  | Value |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Usr | Sys | Options | Default |
| >Planar Configuration | $\begin{aligned} & (0028 \\ & 0006) \end{aligned}$ | M | Planar configuration (color-by-pixel $=0$ or color-by-plane =1) | $\checkmark$ |  | Configurable by user in DICOM Setup as either color-by-pixel or color-by-plane. |  |
| >Rows | (0028, | M | The number of rows in the image, specified by the value size Y in the setup dialog. Default is 5216 | $\checkmark$ |  | Always set |  |
| >Columns | $\begin{aligned} & (0028, \\ & 0011 \end{aligned}$ | M | The number of columns in the image, specified by the value size $X$ in the setup dialog. Default is 4096 | $\checkmark$ |  | Always set |  |
| >Bits Allocated | $\begin{aligned} & (0028, \\ & 0100) \end{aligned}$ | M | Number of bits per sample allocated |  | $\checkmark$ | Always set (8) |  |
| >Bits Stored | (0028, | M | Number of bits per sample actually stored |  | $\checkmark$ | Always set (8) |  |
| >High Bit | $\begin{aligned} & (0028, \\ & 0102) \end{aligned}$ | M | The most-significantbit in the sample |  | $\checkmark$ | Always set (7) |  |
| >Pixel <br> Representation | $\begin{aligned} & (0028, \\ & 0103) \end{aligned}$ | M | Pixel representation (unsigned - 0 or signed - I) |  | $\checkmark$ | Always set (0) |  |
| >Pixel Data | $\begin{aligned} & \text { (7FE0, } \\ & 00 \text { IO } \end{aligned}$ | M | The pixel data |  | $\checkmark$ | Always set |  |

Table 20 Basic Color Image Box Attributes

## 2.I.2.4.2.5 SOP Specific Conformance to Printer SOP Class

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Printing DICOM studies to a B\&W or color printer
> Proposed Presentation Contexts
> SOP Specific Conformance to Printer SOP Class

HD II issues the following DIMSE-N commands for the Printer SOP Class:
N-GET.

| Attribute Name | Tag | Usage <br> SCU/SCP |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Printer Status | $(2110,0010)$ | $\mathrm{U} / \mathrm{M}$ |
| Printer Status Info | $(2110,0020)$ | $\mathrm{U} / \mathrm{M}$ |

Table 21 Printer Attributes
Note: These printer commands are issued for internal use only. The printer status is never reported back to the user.
2.I.2.5 Obtaining a list of scheduled work from the HIS via Modality Worklists

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
$>$ Obtaining a list of scheduled work from the HIS via Modality Worklists

HDII provides Standard Conformance to the following DICOM V3.0 Worklist Management SOP Class as an SCU.

| SOP Class Name | SOP Class UID | Role |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Modality Worklist Info Model - FIND | I.2.840.I0008.5.I.4.3I | SCU |

Table 22: SOP Class Supported by Worklist Management Service
HDII requests the transfer of worklists with the DIMSE C-FIND command.

### 2.1.2.5.I Associated Real-World Activity

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
> Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
$>$ Obtaining a list of scheduled work from the HIS via Modality Worklists
> Associated Real-World Activity

HDII obtains scheduled worklists from the Modality Worklist Server in two ways; the user can manually request a fresh copy of the desired worklist from the Modality Worklist Server by pressing the Refresh button on the Patient Selection screen, also requests can be made on a polled basis in the background, with a polling interval configured by the user.

If HDII is not connected to the network, the 'Refresh' button is grayed-out. If HDII is connected to the network, the 'Refresh' button is enabled; the user can then press it to perform a manual refresh of HDII's worklist: HDII will first negotiate a C-ECHO with the server to verify that the MWL server is live and if live, perform the C-Find.
Note that if HDII is not connected to the Modality Worklist Server network, the worklist cached in HDII may be out-of-date with the worklist maintained by the Modality Worklist Server. Nevertheless, the cached worklist is available for use on portable exams.
When HDII is reconnected to the network a fresh copy of the current list is requested.

## 2.I.2.5.2 Proposed Presentation Contexts

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
> Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Obtaining a list of scheduled work from the HIS via Modality Worklists
> Proposed Presentation Contexts

| Abstract Syntax |  | Transfer Syntax |  | Role | Extended Negotiation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | UID | Name List | UID List |  |  |
| Modality Worklist Info Model FIND | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I.2.840.I0008. } \\ & \text { 5.I.4.3I } \end{aligned}$ | Explicit VR Little Endian (Preferred, see Note) | I.2.840.10008.1.2.I | SCU | None |
|  |  | Implicit VR Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.I. 2 |  |  |

Table 23: Worklist Management - Presentation Context
Note: If the worklist server accepts both Explicit VR Little Endian and Implicit VR Little Endian then HDII will use Explicit VR Little Endian as a transfer syntax.

## 2.I.2.5.2.I SOP Specific Conformance Statement for the Modality Worklist SOP Class

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
$>$ Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
$>$ Obtaining a list of scheduled work from the HIS via Modality Worklists
> Proposed Presentation Contexts
$>$ SOP Specific Conformance Statement for the Modality Worklist SOP Class

HDII provides standard conformance to the DICOM Worklist Management Service Class.

Table 24 describes the use of attributes as both Matching Key values in the C-FIND request message, and as Return Keys in the set of C-FIND-RSP messages. The Matching Key Usage follows the DICOM Standard for attribute matching, including Single Value matching and Range matching. For those Matching Keys that are used by HDII, the Attribute Type as defined by DICOM is indicated: Required or Optional. These values indicate the degree to which the MWL SCP must support the attribute as a Matching Key.
Similarly, the Attribute Type of values used as Return Keys is given as defined by DICOM: Type I (required), Type IC (conditionally required), Type 2 (required but may be NULL), Type 2C (conditionally required but may be NULL), or Type 3 (optional).

An empty value in the Matching Key column means that this value is not used as a matching key. An empty value in the Return Key column means that HDII ignores this value. If an attribute that is non-mandatory to the SCU is not used by HDII as a matching key and its value as a return key is ignored, the attribute is omitted from the list of attributes.

| Attribute Name | Tag | Matching <br> Key <br> Usage | Return Key Usage |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SOP Common |  |  |  |
| Specific Character Set | $(0008,0005)$ |  | Ignored by HDII. |


| Attribute Name | Tag | Matching Key Usage | Return Key Usage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Scheduled Procedure Step |  |  |  |
| Scheduled Procedure Step Sequence | (0040, 0100) | Required | Type I |
| > Scheduled Station AE Title | (0040, 0001) | Required | Type I <br> Set in MPPS. |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step Start Date | (0040, 0002) | Required | Type I <br> Used in Patient Selection screen. Set in MPPS. |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step Start Time | (0040, 0003) | Required | Type I <br> Used in Patient Selection screen. Set in MPPS. |
| > Modality | $(0008,0060)$ | Required | Type I <br> Set in MPPS |
| > Scheduled Performing Physician's Name | (0040, 0006) |  | Type 2 <br> Sets "Performing Physician's Name" in the MPPS. <br> Note: This is not used to set the 'Performed by' field in the Patient Id screen however it is expected that a future release would set this value. |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step Description | (0040, 0007) |  | Type IC <br> Set in MPPS and images. May be used to set "Description" field on the Patient Selection |


| Attribute Name | Tag | Matching Key Usage | Return Key Usage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | screen, and "Study Description" in images: <br> 2nd choice, configurable |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step Location | (0040, 001 I) |  | Type 2 <br> Sets "Location" field on the Patient Selection screen. |
| > Scheduled Protocol Code Sequence | (0040, 0008) |  | Type IC <br> Set as "Scheduled Action Item Code Sequence" and "Performed Action Item Code Sequence" in MPPS, and as "Scheduled Protocol Code Sequence" in images. |
| >> Code Value | (0008, 0100) |  | Type I <br> Set in MPPS and images. |
| >> Coding Scheme Designator | (0008, 0102) |  | Type I <br> Set in MPPS and images. |
| >> Coding Scheme Version | (0008, 0103) |  | Type 3 <br> If present, set in MPPS and images. |
| >> Code Meaning | (0008, 0104) |  | Type 3 <br> If present, set in MPPS and images. <br> May also be used to set "Description" field on the Patient Selection screen, and "Study |


| Attribute Name | Tag | Matching Key Usage | Return Key Usage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Description" in images: 3rd choice, configurable |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step ID | (0040, 0009) |  | Type I <br> Set in MPPS and images. |
| Requested Procedure |  |  |  |
| Requested Procedure ID | (0040, 1001) |  | Type I <br> Set in MPPS and images. |
| Requested Procedure Description | (0032, 1060) |  | Type IC <br> Set in MPPS. <br> May also be used to set "Description" field on the Patient Selection screen, and "Study Description" in images: Ist choice, configurable |
| Requested Procedure Code Sequence | (0032, 1064) |  | Type IC <br> If present, set as "Procedure Code Sequence" in MPPS. |
| > Code Value | (0008, 0100) |  | Type IC <br> Set in MPPS. |
| > Coding Scheme Designator | (0008, 0102) |  | Type IC <br> Set in MPPS. |
| > Coding Scheme Version | (0008, 0103) |  | Type 3 <br> If present, set in MPPS. |
| > Code Meaning | (0008, 0104) |  | Type 3 |


| Attribute Name | Tag | Matching Key Usage | Return Key Usage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | If present, set in MPPS. |
| Study Instance UID | (0020, 000D) |  | Type I <br> Set in MPPS and images. |
| Referenced Study Sequence | (0008, I I IO) |  | Type 2 <br> Set in MPPS and images. |
| > Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008, I I 50) |  | Type IC Ignored. |
| > Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008, I I 55) |  | Type IC <br> Set in MPPS and images. |
| Reason for the Requested Procedure | (0040, 1002) |  | Type 3 <br> May be used to set "Indication" field on the Patient Selection screen: <br> Ist choice, configurable |
| Imaging Service Request |  |  |  |
| Accession Number | $(0008,0050)$ |  | Type 2 <br> Displayed on Patient ID screen. Set in MPPS and images. |
| Referring Physician's Name | $(0008,0090)$ |  | Type 2 <br> Sets "Referring Physician" in the Patient ID screen and the 'Patient Selection' screen. |


| Attribute Name | Tag | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Matching } \\ \text { Key } \\ \text { Usage } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Return Key Usage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Reason for Imaging Service Request | (0040, 2001) |  | Type 3 <br> May be used to set "Indication" field on the Patient Selection screen: <br> 2nd choice, configurable |
| Visit Relationship |  |  |  |
| Referenced Patient Sequence | (0008, II 20) |  | Type 2 <br> Set in MPPS. |
| > Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008, II 50) |  | Type 2 <br> Ignored. |
| > Referenced SOP Instance UID <br> Current Patient Location | $\begin{aligned} & (0008, \text { I I 55) } \\ & (0038,0300) \end{aligned}$ |  | Type 2 <br> Set in MPPS. <br> Type 2 <br> Sets "Location" in field of the Patient Selection screen. |
| Patient Identification |  |  |  |
| Patient Name | (0010, 0010) |  | Type I <br> Displayed on 'Patient ID' screen and 'Patient Selection' screen. <br> Set in MPPS and used as a tag in images. |
| Patient ID | (0010, 0020) |  | Type I <br> Displayed in "MRN" field |


| Attribute Name | Tag | Matching Key Usage | Return Key Usage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | of 'Patient ID' screen and 'Patient Selection' screen. <br> Set in MPPS and used as a tag in images. |
| Other Patient ID | (0010, 1000) |  | Type 3 <br> Displayed in "Alternate ID Number" field of 'Patient ID' screen and 'Patient IDs' field of 'Patient Selection' screen. <br> Note: If multiple values are present for this attribute, only the first value is taken and used. <br> Used as a tag in images. |
| Patient Demographic |  |  |  |
| Patient's Birth Date | (0010, 0030) |  | Type 2 <br> Sets the "DOB" field on the Patient ID and Patient Selection screen. Set in MPPS. |
| Patient's Birth Time | (0010, 0032) |  | Type 3 <br> Sets the "DOB" field on the Patient ID screen. |
| Patient's Age | (0010, 1010) |  | Type 3 <br> Sets the "Age" field on the Patient Selection |


| Attribute Name | Tag | Matching Key Usage | Return Key Usage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | screen. |
| Patient Sex | (0010, 0040) |  | Type 2 <br> Sets the "Gender" field on the 'Patient ID' screen and 'Patient Selection' screen. <br> Set in MPPS. |
| Patient's Weight | (0010, 1030) |  | Type 2 <br> Sets the "Weight" field on the 'Patient ID' and 'Patient Selection' screens. |
| Patient's Size | (0010, 1020) |  | Type 3 <br> Sets the "Height" field on the 'Patient ID' and 'Patient Selection' screens. |
| Table 24: Modality Worklist Usage in the Worklist Management service |  |  |  |

## 2.I.2.6 Updating the status of a scheduled procedure

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
> Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Updating the status of a scheduled procedure

HDII provides Standard Conformance to the following DICOM V3.0 Modality Performed Procedure Step (MPPS) SOP Class as an SCU.

| SOP Class Name | SOP Class UID | Role |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Modality Performed Procedure Step SOP <br> Class | I.2.840.10008.3.1.2.3.3 | SCU |

Table 25: SOP Class Supported by MPPS service
The system uses N-CREATE and N-SET commands to notify the MPPS Server whenever the status of a patient's study has changed.

## 2.I.2.6.1 Associated Real-World Activity

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
> Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Updating the status of a scheduled procedure
> Associated Real-World Activity

The opening of a study marks the beginning of a new Modality Performed Procedure Step (MPPS). At this time, a MPPS record is created on the MPPS SCP through the use of the N-CREATE service. If the MPPS SCP is unavailable at the time the first image is stored, the request is queued and will be sent when the MPPS SCP is available.

When the user ends the scheduled procedure by closing the study and saving any changes, the MPPS status is "Completed". Alternatively, the user may choose to cancel acquisition, the study is saved in local storage and the MPPS status becomes "Discontinued". At this time, the Study Management AE attempts to modify the MPPS on the MPPS SCP through the use of the N-SET service. If the MPPS SCP is unavailable, the request is queued and will be sent when the MPPS SCP is available..

## 2.I.2.6.2 Proposed Presentation Contexts

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDIIAE Specification
> Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Updating the status of a scheduled procedure
> Associated Real-World Activity
> Proposed Presentation Contexts

| Abstract Syntax |  | Transfer Syntax |  | Role | Extended |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | UID | Name List | UID List |  |  |
| Modality Performed Procedure Step | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I.2.840. } 1000 \\ & \text { 8.3.I.2.3.3 } \end{aligned}$ | Explicit VR <br> Little Endian (Preferred, see Note) | I.2.840.10008.1.2.I | SCU | None |
|  |  | Implicit VR Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.I. 2 |  |  |

Table 26: MPPS - Presentation Context
Note: If the SCP accepts both Explicit VR Little Endian and Implicit VR Little Endian then HD II will use Explicit VR Little Endian.

### 2.1.2.6.2.I SOP Specific Conformance Statement for the MPPS SOP Class

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDIIAE Specification
> Association Initiation by Real-World Activity
> Updating the status of a scheduled procedure
> Associated Real-World Activity
> Proposed Presentation Contexts
$>$ SOP Specific Conformance Statement for the MPPS SOP Class

HDII provides standard conformance to the DICOM MPPS Service Class.
The updated attributes are shown in Table 27. The "N_CREATE Usage" column shows the attributes transmitted when the status of the study changes to "IN_PROGRESS". The "N-SET Usage" column shows the attributes transmitted when the status of the study changes to "COMPLETED" or "DISCONTINUED".
Note: The following fields are copied from the selected MWL entry to the Patient ID screen:

Accession Number,
Patient's Name,
Patient's ID,
Patient's Birth Date
Patient's Sex
Referring Physician's Name
Study description
Usually, the performing physician will accept the information in the Patient ID Screen, as is, however the physician has the option of editing the information before starting the study. If the physician edits this information then the MPPS N-CREATE command that is sent to the MPPS server on study start will use the edited information and not the original MWL information.

| Attribute Name | Tag | N-CREATE <br> Usage | N-SET Usage |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Specific Character Set | $(0008,0005)$ | Not used, even <br> though some | Not used, even <br> though some |


| Attribute Name | Tag | N-CREATE Usage | N-SET Usage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | attributes may contain characters from the Latin I character set | attributes may contain characters from the Latin I character set |
| Performed Procedure Step Relationship |  |  |  |
| Scheduled Step Attribute Sequence | (0040, 0270) | Present | Not allowed |
| > Study Instance UID | (0020, 000D) | If available from the MWL; else synthesized by the host imaging system | Not allowed |
| > Referenced Study Sequence | (0008, II IO) | If present in MWL else NULL | Not allowed |
| >> Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008, II 50) | Detached Study Mgmt SOP Class: I.2.840.I0008.3.I.2. 3.1 | Not allowed |
| >> Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008, I I55) | From the MWL, if present; else the SOP Instance UID of this study. | Not allowed |
| > Accession Number | (0008, 0050) | From the "Accession number" field of the Patient ID screen | Not allowed |
| > Requested Procedure ID | (0040, 1001) | If available from the MWL; else NULL | Not allowed |
| > Requested Procedure Description | (0032, 1060) | If available from the MWL; else NULL | Not allowed |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step ID | (0040, 0009) | If available from the MWL; else NULL | Not allowed |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step Description | (0040, 0007) | If available from the MWL; else NULL | Not allowed |
| > Scheduled Protocol Code Sequence | (0040, 0008) | If available from the MWL; else NULL | Not allowed |
| >> Code Value | (0008, 0100) | From the MWL | Not allowed |
| >> Coding Scheme Designator | (0008, 0102) | From the MWL | Not allowed |


| Attribute Name | Tag | N-CREATE Usage | N-SET Usage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| >> Coding Scheme Version | (0008, 0103) | From the MWL | Not allowed |
| >> Code Meaning | (0008, 0104) | From the MWL | Not allowed |
| Patient Name | (0010, 0010) | Generated from the "Name" fields of the Patient ID screen | Not allowed |
| Patient ID | (0010, 0020) | From the "MRN" field of the Patient ID screen | Not allowed |
| Patient's Birth Date | (0010, 0030) | From the "Birth Date" field of the Patient ID screen | Not allowed |
| Patient Sex | (0010, 0040) | From the "Gender" field of the Patient ID screen | Not allowed |
| Referenced Patient Sequence | (0008, I I20) | If available from the MWL; else NULL | Not allowed |
| > Referenced SOP Class UID | (0008, II50) | Detached Patient <br> Mgmt SOP Class UID <br> I.2.840.I0008.3.I.2. I.I | Not allowed |
| > Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008, II55) | If available from the MWL; else NULL | Not allowed |
| Performed Procedure Step Information |  |  |  |
| Performed Procedure Step ID | (0040, 0253) | If available from the MWL, else generated by HDII | Not allowed |
| Performed Station AE Title | (0040, 024I) | AE Title of HDII | Not allowed |
| Performed Station Name | (0040, 0242) | Same as the 'Performed Station AE Title', tag (0040,024I) | Not allowed |
| Performed Location | (0040, 0243) | If available from the MWL, else NULL | Not allowed |
| Performed Procedure Step Start Date | (0040, 0244) | Date of the acquisition of the first image in the study | Not allowed |


| Attribute Name | Tag | N-CREATE Usage | N-SET Usage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Performed Procedure Step Start Time | (0040, 0245) | Time of the acquisition of the first image in the study | Not allowed |
| Performed Procedure Step Status | (0040, 0252) | "IN PROGRESS" | "COMPLETED" or "DISCONTINUED |
| Performed Procedure Step Description | (0040, 0254) | If "Scheduled Procedure Description" available from MWL, else "Indication" field from Patient ID screen | Not used |
| Performed Procedure Type Description | (0040, 0255) | If "Scheduled Procedure Description" available from MWL, else "Indication" field from Patient ID screen | Not used |
| Procedure Code Sequence | (0008, 1032) | If "Requested Procedure Code Sequence" available from the MWL; else generated by HDII | If "Requested Procedure Code Sequence" available from the MWL; else NULL |
| > Code Value | (0008, 0100) | From the MWL | From the MWL |
| > Coding Scheme Designator | (0008, 0102) | From the MWL | From the MWL |
| > Coding Scheme Version | (0008, 0103) | If available from the MWL; else omitted | If available from the MWL; else omitted |
| > Code Meaning | (0008, 0104) | If available from the MWL; else omitted | If available from the MWL; else omitted |
| Performed Procedure Step End Date | (0040, 0250) | NULL (empty string sent) | Date "End Study" is pressed. |
| Performed Procedure Step End Time | (0040, 025I) | NULL (empty string sent) | Time "End Study" is pressed. |


| Attribute Name | Tag | N-CREATE <br> Usage | N-SET Usage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Modality | (0008, 0060) | "US" | Not allowed |
| Study ID | (0020, 00I0) | If MWL is used, set to "Requested Procedure ID" if available from the MWL; else the empty string. <br> This "DICOM Study ID" differs from the value of "Study ID" in DICOM images. | Not allowed |
| Performed Protocol Code Sequence | (0040, 0260) | If "Scheduled Protocol Code Sequence" available from the MWL; else NULL | If "Scheduled Protocol Code Sequence" available from the MWL; else NULL |
| > Code Value | (0008, 0100) | From the MWL | From the MWL |
| > Coding Scheme Designator | (0008, 0102) | From the MWL | From the MWL |
| > Coding Scheme Version | (0008, 0103) | If available from the MWL; else omitted | If available from the MWL; else omitted |
| > Code Meaning | (0008, 0104) | If available from the MWL; else omitted | If available from the MWL; else omitted |
| Performed Series Sequence | (0040, 0340) | One item representing the series used for this MPPS | One item representing the series used for this MPPS |
| > Performing Physician's Name | (0008, 1050) | From the "Performed By" field of the Patient ID screen | From the "Performed By" field of the Patient ID screen |
| > Protocol Name | (0018, 1030) | "CLR Standard" for all exams. | "CLR Standard" for all exams. |
| > Operator's Name | (0008, 1070) | From the "Performed By" field of the Patient ID screen; else NULL | From the "Performed By" field of the Patient ID screen; else NULL |


| Attribute Name | Tag | N-CREATE <br> Usage | N-SET Usage |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $>$ Series Instance UID | $(0020,000 \mathrm{E})$ | Synthesized by <br> HDII | Synthesized by <br> HDI I |
| $>$ Series Description | $(0008$, I03E) | NULL | NULL |
| $>$ Retrieve AE Title | $(0008,0054)$ | NULL | NULL |
| $>$ Referenced Image Sequence | $(0008, \mathrm{II} 40)$ | NULL | NULL |
| > Referenced Non-image <br> Composite SOP Instance <br> Sequence | $(0040,0220)$ | NULL | NULL |
| Table 27: Modality Performed Procedure Step N-CREATE and N-SET Attributes |  |  |  |

### 2.1.3 Association Acceptance Policy

## 2.I.3.I Responding to a verification request from a remote DICOM server

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Application Entity Specifications
> HDIIAE Specification
> Association Acceptance Policy
> Responding to a verification request from a remote DICOM server

HDII provides standard conformance to the DICOM V3.0 SOP Class as shown in the Table below.

| SOP Class Name | SOP Class UID | Role |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Verification SOP Class | I.2.840.10008.I.I | SCP |

Table 28: SOP Class Supported by Verification service

### 2.1.3.I.I Associated Real-World Activity

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDIIAE Specification
> Association Acceptance Policy
$>$ Responding to a verification request from a remote DICOM server
> Associated Real-World Activity

The ultrasound system employs a Verification SCP to reply to verification requests sent by remote devices. This will allow the remote device to ensure the availability of HDII on the network, within the constraints of the network topology, and timeout values.

HDII employs a 'high security' paradigm and will only respond to C-Echo requests from DICOM Servers that it knows about. Specifically, the following steps must have been performed:
I. In DICOM Setup, add the DICOM server to the list of DICOM servers.
2. Assign the server to the appropriate role.

## Accepted Presentation Contexts

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Application Entity Specifications
$>$ HDII AE Specification
> Association Acceptance Policy
> Responding to a verification request from a remote DICOM server
> Accepted Presentation Contexts

Only one association is established for each verification attempt. When the association is opened, the presentation contexts noted in Table 29 are accepted.

| Abstract Syntax |  | Transfer Syntax |  | Role | Extended <br> Negotiation |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name | UID | Name List | UID List |  |  |
| Verification <br> SOP Class | I.2.840.10 <br> 008.1 .1 | Explicit VR <br> Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.I.2.I | SCP | None |
|  | Implicit VR <br> Little Endian | I.2.840.10008.I.2 |  |  |  |
|  | Explicit VR <br> Big Endian | I.2.840.10008.I.2.2 |  |  |  |

Table 29: Accepted Presentation Contexts

## 3. HDII as a Media Storage Application

The implementation model, application data flow diagram, functional definition of the HDII AE, sequencing of real world activities are the same as in section 2.

## 3.I File Meta Information for the HDII AE

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> HDII as a Media Storage Application
$>$ File Meta Information for the HDII AE

| Element | Implementation Value |
| :--- | :--- |
| Implementation Class UID | I.2.840.I I3543.6.6.4.I |
| Implementation Version Name | HDII_VI.I |

Table 30: Implementation Identifying Information

### 3.2 Real-World Activities

### 3.2.I Saving a DICOM Study to removable media

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ HDII as a Media Storage Application
> Real-World Activities
> Saving a DICOM Study to removable media

The HD11 AE conforms to the Application Profile for Ultrasound Media Storage applications. HD11 supports the SOP classes described in the Application Profiles. For all SOP Classes, this AE performs in the role of File Set Creator (FSC) and File Set Updater (FSU). The particular physical media available is 3.5" MOD, CD-R or CD-RW. For previously imported studies, HD11 will export the IODs using the transfer syntax and tags that were used when HD11 originally imported the study. (HD11 does not import SR when a study is imported.)

| Supported Application <br> Profile | Real-World <br> Activity | Roles | Service Class Option |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| STD-US-SC-SF\&MF | Export Study | FSC <br> and <br> FSU | Interchange |
| STD-US-ID-SF\&MF | Export Study | FSC <br> and <br> FSU | Interchange |

Table 31: Media Storage Application Profiles
The Export DICOM Objects Application Entity acts as FSC and FSU using the Interchange Option.

When saving a DICOM study to removable media, the user can specify the photometric interpretation and transfer syntax used to create DICOM files for images on the media. The options available to users are listed in Table 32. DICOM file for SR is always created using Implicit VR Little Endian format.

| Transfer Syntax and Photometric Interpretation <br> options for removable media |
| :--- |
| Uncompressed (DICOM Implicit VR Little Endian) <br> Palette Color |
| Uncompressed (DICOM Explicit VR Little Endian) <br> Palette Color |
| Uncompressed (DICOM Implicit VR Little Endian) <br> RGB |
| Uncompressed (DICOM Explicit VR Little Endian) <br> RGB |
| RLE (lossless) Compression |
| Palette Color |
| RLE (lossless) Compression |
| RGB |
| JPEG (lossy) Compression |
| YBR |
| Table 32: Photometric Interpretation and Transfer |
| Syntax Options for Saving to Removable Media |

## Note on Panview datasets

HDII creates special PanView internal files called 'dataset' files that are never exported to a PACS but may be optionally exported to media. These DICOM files are not exported in network storage since they are only of use to HDII's PanView application and HDII does not support networked Query/Retrieve. However, these files may optionally be exported to media with the rest of the study for archival purposes. The study could later be imported into an HDII system and the user would be able to click on the dataset file to enter into the PanView application.
Panview datasets, exported to media, have the same public attributes as Panview images exported across the network to a DICOM PACS (Storage SCP), other than the following attributes:

| Attribute <br> Name | Tag | Type |  | Description | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Rows | 0028, <br> 0010 | I | US | Number of rows <br> in the image. | The image dimensions of PanView <br> datasets are not fixed. The number of <br> rows and columns in a PanView dataset <br> image varies based on the <br> characteristics of the PanView image <br> acquisition. |
| Columns | 0028, <br> 0011 | I | US | Number of <br> columns in the <br> image |  |

### 3.2.2 Reading a DICOM study from removable media

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ HDII as a Media Storage Application
> Real-World Activities
Reading a DICOM study from removable media

When requested to read the media directory, the HDII Application Entity acts as FSR using the Interchange Option,

The user choosing the Import operation from a menu initiates importing images. See the system user manuals for a description of the specific user interface capabilities. HDII doesn't support FSR role for DICOM SR.

The HDII AE conforms to the Application Profile for Ultrasound Media Storage applications. For all SOP Classes described in the Application Profile, this AE performs in the role of File Set Reader (FSR). The particular physical media available is 3.5" MOD, CD-R or CD-RW. Image Display and Spatial Calibration of Single and Multi-Frame image objects on any media in the Ultrasound Application Profile is therefore supported.

| Supported Application <br> Profile | Real-World <br> Activity | Roles | Service Class Option |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| STD-US-SC-SF\&MF- <br> MODI28 | Import Studies | FSR | Interchange |
| STD-US-SC-SF\&MF- <br> MOD230 | Import Studies | FSR | Interchange |
| STD-US-SC-SF\&MF- <br> MOD540 | Import Studies | FSR | Interchange |
| STD-US-SC-SF\&MF- <br> MOD640 | Import Studies | FSR | Interchange |
| STD-US-SC-SF\&MF-MODI3 | Import Studies | FSR | Interchange |
| STD-US-SC-SF\&MF-CDR | Import Studies | FSR | Interchange |

## Table 33: Media Import Application Profiles

HDII's DICOM Study Import feature is designed for importing studies that were originally exported from HDII (or EnVisor). The system will not allow the user to import ultrasound studies created by another manufacturers system.

### 3.2.2.I SOP Specific Conformance For "Media Storage Directory Storage" SOP Class

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ HDII as a Media Storage Application
$>$ Real-World Activities
> Reading a DICOM study from removable media
> SOP Specific Conformance For "Media Storage Directory Storage"

HD II uses this SOP class for Media export as well as Media import. Since HD II doesn't support import of SR, some of the attributes are not used during import. The 'usage' column explains these attributes.

Type I, IC, 2, and 2C data elements present in the Basic Directory Object are supported as required in DICOM 3.0, Parts 3 and IO. They are used for properly navigating through the directory data structures, recognizing and conforming to the character set being used, and the Import Study user interface to aid in the selection of objects to import. Data elements that elicit behavior that is specific to the Application Entity are described in the sections below. If Type 2 data elements are null or if Type 3 data elements are absent, the data elements are ignored by the system and the corresponding display fields in the user interface screen(s) are left blank.

### 3.2.2.2 File-Set Identification Module

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ HDII as a Media Storage Application
> Real-World Activities
$>$ Reading a DICOM study from removable media
$>$ File-Set Identification Module

Contents of the File-set Identification Module are not displayed or otherwise used in this version of HDII.

### 3.2.2.3 Directory Information Module

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ HDII as a Media Storage Application
$>$ Real-World Activities
> Reading a DICOM study from removable media
> Directory Information Module

All data elements are used as described in DICOM 3.0 Part 3 for Basic Directory Object Definitions. As stated in the Ultrasound Application Profile, "The (DICOMDIR) Directory shall include Directory Records of PATIENT, STUDY, SERIES, and IMAGE corresponding to the information object files in the File-set". Given this requirement, HDII uses these directory records to identify the study to import. If there are DICOM image files on the import media that do not appear in the DICOMDIR Directory Information Module (either because references to these files were omitted or because the Directory Information Module, optional in DICOM but required in the Ultrasound Application Profile, does not exist), these files are not recognized by the system.

HDII ignores directory Record Types other than those above.
HD II also ignores the "File-set consistency Flag" (0004, I2 I2).

### 3.2.2.3.I Patient Directory Record

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ HDII as a Media Storage Application
> Real-World Activities
Reading a DICOM study from removable media
$>$ Directory Information Module
> Patient Directory Record

| Attribute Name | Tag | Type | Usage |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Specific Character <br> Set | $(0008$, <br> $0005)$ | IC | The default DICOM character set and <br> optional set ISO-IR I00 (Latin I) are <br> supported. See Section A.7 for details. |
| Patient Name | $(0010$, <br> $0010)$ | 2 | Displayed to help the user identify the patient <br> folder in which to place the studies for this <br> patient. |
| Patient ID | $(0010$, <br> $0020)$ | I | Displayed to help the user identify the patient <br> folder in which to place the studies for this <br> patient. |

Table 34: Specific Usage of Patient Directory Record Information

### 3.2.2.3.2 Study Directory Record

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> HDII as a Media Storage Application
> Real-World Activities
$>$ Reading a DICOM study from removable media
> Directory Information Module $>$ Study Directory Record

| Attribute Name | Tag | Type | Usage |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Specific Character <br> Set | $(0008$, <br> $0005)$ | IC | The Default DICOM character set and <br> optional set ISO-IR I00 (Latin I) are <br> supported. See Section A.7 for details. |
| Study Date | $(0008$, <br> $0020)$ | I | Used in displaying list of studies to user |
| Study Time | $(0008$, <br> $0030)$ | I | Used in displaying list of studies to user |
| Accession Number | $(0008$, <br> $0050)$ | 2 | Stored in the system database |
| Study Description | $(0008$, <br> $1030)$ | 2 | Generated |
| Study Instance UID | $(0020$, <br> $000 \mathrm{D})$ | IC | Stored in the system database |
| Study ID | $(0020$, <br> $0010)$ | I | Stored in the system database |

Table 35: Specific Usage of Study Directory Record Information

### 3.2.2.3.2.I Series Directory Record

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ HDII as a Media Storage Application
$>$ Real-World Activities
> Reading a DICOM study from removable media
> Directory Information Module
> Series Directory Record

| Attribute Name | Tag | Type | Usage |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Specific Character <br> Set | $(0008$, <br> $0005)$ | IC | The default DICOM character set and <br> optional set ISO-IR I00 (Latin I) are <br> supported. See Section A.7 for details. |
| Modality | $(0008$, <br> $0060)$ | I | Only US is supported. Other modalities are <br> ignored. |
| Series Description | $(0008$, <br> I03E) | 3 | Stored |
| Series Number | $(0020$, <br> 001 I) | I | Stored |

Table 36: Specific Usage of Series Directory Record Information

### 3.2.2.3.2.2 Image Directory Record

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> HDII as a Media Storage Application
$>$ Real-World Activities
> Reading a DICOM study from removable media
> Directory Information Module
> Image Directory Record

| Attribute Name | Tag | Type | Usage |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Specific Character Set | $(0008,0005)$ | IC | The default DICOM character set and <br> optional set ISO-IR I00 (Latin I) are <br> supported. See Section A.7 for details. |
| Referenced File ID | $(0004$, I500) | IC | Used |
| Referenced SOP Class <br> UID in File | $(0004$, I5I0) | IC | Used |
| Referenced SOP UID <br> in File | $(0004$, I5II) | IC | Used |
| Referenced Transfer <br> Syntax UID in File | $(0004$, I5I2) | IC | Used |
| Image Date | $(0008,0023)$ | 3 | Used for ordering the thumbnail display. <br> On Export, comes from the image. |
| Image Time | $(0008,0033)$ | 3 | Used for ordering the thumbnail display. <br> On Export, comes from the image. |

Table 37: Specific Usage of Image Directory Record Information

## 4. Communications Profiles

HDII provides DICOM V3.0 TCP/IP Network Communication Support as defined in Part 8 of the DICOM Standard.

## 5. Extensions/Specializations/Privatizations

### 5.1 General

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
> Extensions/Specializations/Privatizations
$>$ General

The following private tag is used by HDI I to indicate a private group:

| Tag | VR | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $003 \mathrm{I}, 0060$ | LO | "Eclispe 60" |

The following private tag is used by HDI I's display compensation application:

| Tag | VR | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0031,6030 | UL | Private data |

The following private tag is used by HDII as part of the algorithm that determines when to add the pixel spacing tag:

| Tag | VR | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $003 \mathrm{I}, 603 \mathrm{I}$ | UL | Private data |

The following private tags are used by HDII as part of the algorithm that determines when the image can be opened by the QLAB application:

| Tag | VR | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $003 \mathrm{I}, 6032$ | LO | Private data |
| 0031,6033 | UL | Private data |

### 5.2 2D

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Extensions/Specializations/Privatizations
$>2 D$

The Pixel Spacing tag is added to the exported DICOM file when the user has configured this tag to be included and the image is either a 2D only image or a 2D dual image with the same calibration for both images:

|  |  |  |  |  |  | ated |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Attribute Name | Tag | $\begin{gathered} \text { Type } \\ \text { VR } \end{gathered}$ |  | Description | Usr | Sys | Value |
| Pixel Spacing | $\begin{aligned} & 0028, \\ & 0030 \end{aligned}$ | I | DS | Physical distance in the patient between the center of each pixel, specified by a numeric pair adjacent row spacing (delimiter) adjacent column spacing (in mm ). |  | $\checkmark$ | Adjacent row spacing $\backslash$ Adjacent column spacing (in mm ) |

### 5.3 PanView

Context: Expansion of Headings and sub-headings
$>$ Extensions/Specializations/Privatizations
$>$ PanView

PanView image files contain the following private tags for use by HDII's PanView application:

| Tag | VR | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 7777,0010 | LO | Private data |
| 7777,1001 | DA | Private data |
| 7777,1002 | CS | Private data |
| 7777,1003 | LO | Private data |
| 7777,1014 | LT | Private data |

### 5.4 Off-cart QLAB

QLAB is a stand-alone software product that provides advanced off-line ultrasound quantification capabilities. The user can use QLAB to review and quantify HDII images. The HDII user an export images in DICOM format to media in order to 'sneaker-net' those images to a PC running the QLAB software. QLAB 4.0 will be the first release to support all HDII DICOM image formats. Later versions of QLAB may also be a DICOM Storage SCP so the user can network export studies to stand-alone QLAB.
Parts of QLAB, such as 3D, strain quantification, parametric quantification, and intima media thickness, require additional information that can only be encoded in DICOM private tags. The following private tags are used by HDII to support the QLAB application:
Note: Not all private tags are used all the time,

| DICOM <br> Tag | VR | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0029,0060 | LO | Private data |


| DICOM <br> Tag | VR | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0029,6050 | CS | Private data |


| DICOM <br> Tag | VR | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0029,605 I | UL | Private data |
| 0029,6052 | UL | Private data |
| 0029,6053 | DS | Private data |
| 0029,6054 | UL | Private data |
| 0029,6055 | FL | Private data |
| 0029,6056 | US | Private data |
| 0029,6030 | UL | Private data |
| 0029,603I | UL | Private data |
| 0029,6032 | UL | Private data |
| 0029,6033 | DS | Private data |
| 0029,6034 | DS | Private data |
| 0029,6036 | SL | Private data |
| 0029,6040 | CS | Private data |
| 200d,0030 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,0031 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,0032 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,0033 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,0034 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,0035 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,0036 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,0037 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,0038 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,0039 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,003a | LO | Private data |
| 200d,300I | LO | Private data |
| 200d,300b | OB | Private data |
| 200d,3012 | OB | Private data |
| 200d,3101 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,3102 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,3103 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,3104 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,3105 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,3106 | LO | Private data |


| DICOM <br> Tag | VR | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 200d,3I07 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,3I08 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,320 I | LO | Private data |
| 200d,3202 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,3203 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,3204 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,3205 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,330 I | LO | Private data |
| 200d,3302 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,3303 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,3304 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,3305 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,3306 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,3307 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,3308 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,3309 | LO | Private data |
| 200d,330a | IS | Private data |
| 200d,3404 | IS | Private data |
| 200d,3405 | IS | Private data |
| 200d,3406 | FD | Private data |
| 200d,3407 | FD | Private data |
| 200d,3408 | IS | Private data |
| 200d,3409 | IS | Private data |
| 200d,340a | IS | Private data |
| 200d,340b | IS | Private data |
| 200d,340c | IS | Private data |
| 200d,340d | UL | Private data |
| 200d,340e | IS | Private data |
| 200d,340f | IS | Private data |
| 200d,34I0 | UL | Private data |
| 200d,3a I0 | IS | Private data |
| 200d,3a I I | IS | Private data |
| 200d,3a Ia | IS | Private data |
|  |  |  |


| DICOM <br> Tag | VR | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 200d,3alb | IS | Private data |
| 200d,3a27 | FD | Private data |
| 200d,3a28 | FD | Private data |
| 200d,3a32 | FD | Private data |
| 200d,3a50 | CS | Private data |
| 200d,3a5I | CS | Private data |
| 200d,3a52 | FD | Private data |
| 200d,3a53 | CS | Private data |
| 200d,3a54 | CS | Private data |


| DICOM <br> Tag | VR | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 200d,3a55 | FD | Private data |
| 200d,3a56 | FD | Private data |
| 200d,3a57 | FD | Private data |
| 200d,3a58 | IS | Private data |
| 200d,3a59 | FD | Private data |
| 200d,3a5a | FD | Private data |
| 200d,3a5d | CS | Private data |
| 200d,3a5e | CS | Private data |
| 200d,3aff | IS | Private data |

## 6. Configuration

The DICOM setup screen allows the user to configure a significant number of options including:

- For the HDII system, it's AE Title and Port number.
- For DICOM servers, their AE Title, port number, IP address.
- For Storage SCP's and for media storage, the image format.
- For DICOM Printers, many DICOM configuration settings
- For a MWL server, the query parameters: scheduled procedure start range, modality, AE Title.

HDII also supports on cart QLAB where the user can perform QLAB quantification on the HDII system of images acquired by the system.

## 7. Support for Extended Character Sets

HDII will offer support for Japanese, Chinese, and Russian. This includes translating system text into these languages and allowing the user to input Japanese, Chinese, and Cyrillic characters into the system. One important aspect of this is that the user will be able to enter these special characters into the Patient ID screen.

The present DICOM standard allows Code Extension Techniques for multi-byte characters. Therefore, as well as the default character set (ISO-IR 6), HDII supports the following extended character sets:

- ISO-IR 100
- ISO-IR 87
- ISO-IR I3
- ISO-IR I59
- ISO-IR I44

Latin Alphabet No. I
Japanese Kanji (ideographic), Hiragana (phonetic) and Katakana (phonetic)

Japanese Katakana (phonetic)
Supplementary Kanji (ideographic)
Russian Cyrillic

Important Note:
When an Application Entity which, does not support Code Extension Techniques, receives a Data Set, which includes multi-byte characters from an HDII system, misrepresentation of characters may occur.

The DICOM standard states that it is the responsibility of the Application Entity, which receives the Data Sets to take whatever action is considered necessary to minimize the effect of misrepresented characters. It is not the responsibility of the HDII system to take such action.

## 7.I Support for Russian and Japanese Markets

HDII uses "Code-extension techniques" to encode Japanese stroke based characters and Russian Cyrillic characters in DICOM tags with value representations of SH, LO, ST, LT, UT, and PN.

The technique requires two things in a DICOM file that contains these characters:
I. Add the Optional Specific Character Set TAG $(0008,0005)$ and set the value to the list of identifiers for all the non-standard character sets that will appear in any string in the file separated by backslashes. For example:

For Japanese systems:
$(0008,0005)=$ "ISO 2022 IR I3\ISO 2022 IR 87 IISO 2022 IR I59\ISO 2022 IR I00"
For Russian systems:
$(0008,0005)=$ "ISO 2022 IR I44 IISO 2022 IR I00"
For English systems:
$(0008,0005)=$ "ISO 2022 IR I00"
2. Embed escape sequences in the strings that contain Asian or Cyrillic characters to cause the DICOM interpreting code to switch from one character set to another.
The escape sequences to be used are defined as:
" $<E S C>\$ B$ " ISO - IR 87 Japanese Kanji (ideographic), Hiragana (phonetic), Katakana (phonetic)
" $<E S C>$ (B" ISO - IR 6 ASCII - DICOM default character set
"<ESC>\$(D" ISO - IR I59 Supplementary Kanji (ideographic)
"<ESC>(J" ISO - IR I44 Russian Cyrillic

### 7.2 Additional Support for Japanese Markets

Japanese markets will have additional fields to the Patient ID screen so that the user can enter the Roman, Ideographic, and Phonetic representations of a patient's name. The DICOM patient name field, tag $(0010,0010)$ of type PN , is a single string field that contains up to five components (last, first, middle, title, honorific) in up to three language variants (Roman, Idiographic, and Phonetic.) The format of the patient name field is:
"Roman-last ${ }^{\wedge}$ Roman-first ${ }^{\wedge}$ Roman-middle^Roman-prefix ${ }^{\wedge}$ Roman-suffix= Ideographic-last^Ideographic-first^Ideographic-middle^Ideographic-prefix^Ideographic-suffix= Phonetic-last ${ }^{\wedge}$ Phonetic-first ${ }^{\wedge}$ Phonetic-middle^Phonetic-prefix ${ }^{\wedge}$ Phonetic-suffix"

In the above string the five components are separated with the ' $\wedge$ ' Ascii character and the three language variants are separated by the ' $=$ ' Ascii character. The only required
component is the Roman Last name. All other components are optional. Trailing ' $\wedge$ ' and ' $=$ ' characters can be excluded.
When this string is encoded in a DICOM image file or DICOMDIR directory file, the escape sequences appropriate for the character sets used are inserted into the string for storage as a single-byte string. On media import the escape sequences are removed.

### 7.3 Support for Chinese Markets

The current DICOM standard as of this release of HDII does not support Chinese character sets. HDII however provides support for Chinese customers so that they can enter text using Chinese characters.
If the system is set up for Chinese, then (unlike for Japanese markets) the user can enter just one version of the patient name. This would make Chinese systems work in the same way as Russian, English, French, Italian, and Spanish systems. The Chinese user will be able to enter the patient name using a combination of Chinese and Roman characters - all of the characters will appear wherever the system displays the patient name (image, report, Search for Study window, etc.).

Since the DICOM Standard does not offer support for Chinese characters, all Chinese characters entered into the Patient ID screen will be lost if a user exports or backs up a study to media. This will be noticed when the study is imported back into the system; upon import, each Chinese character will be replaced with a question mark ("?") character. The question marks will make it obvious to the user that the characters were lost.

If the user enters a patient name that consists entirely of Chinese characters, then the name will come back as "!?????". In this case, the user will have to identify the study in the "Import Study" and "Search for Study" windows by the MRN. If the user enters a patient name that consists of a combination of Roman and Chinese characters, then Roman characters will be preserved, and the name will come back as something like "Lee ?!??!???". This will give users who like to back up their studies the flexibility of entering a patient name with a combination of Roman and Chinese characters, and have at least part of the name come back during import.
Note that the original Chinese name will be "burned into" study images that are exported to media. These Chinese characters will remain on the images when the studies are imported back into the system.

## A. Appendix - Structured Report Templates

Note that all the concepts defined privately by Philips have the CSD value as '99PMSBLUS'.

## A.I OB - GYN structured report template

HDII implements the OB-GYN template (TID 5000) from the DICOM standard, part 16. This appendix describes the scope and manner that HDII measurements appear in DICOM SR.

Measurements and calculations performed for Obstetric and Gynecology studies will lead to creation of "OB-GYN Ultrasound Procedure Report" structured report document. Measurements can be performed by pressing the 'Calc' key on HDII control panel. Measurements and calculations available in the menu can be configured through the setup application. It is also possible to configure the measurement unit (Metric or U.S).

All concepts with value type (VT) NUM will always have a 'MeasurementUnitCodeSequence' that specifies the unit of the measurement. The CSD for all units will be UCUM (Unified Code for Units) and CV and CM will be based on application configuration and will confirm to UCUM standards.

## A.2.2 Template specific conformance for TID 5000

The template for the root of the content tree for TID 5000 and its use in the HD11 context is described in the following table.

| N <br> $\mathbf{o}$ | NL | REL WITH <br> PARENT | VT | Concept <br> Name | Used in <br> HDII | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| I |  |  | CONTAINER | EV (I25000, <br> DCM, "OB- <br> GYN <br> Ultrasound <br> Procedure <br> Report") | $\checkmark$ | This is the root 'CONTAINER' |


| 2 | $>$ | HAS <br> CONCEPT <br> MOD | INCLUDE | DTID (I204) <br> Language of <br> Content Item <br> and <br> Descendants | x | This module is not used in <br> HDII at present. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 3 | $>$ | HAS OBS <br> CONTEXT | INCLUDE | DTID (I00I) <br> Observation <br> Context | $x$ | Although DICOM specifies this <br> as a mandatory section, none of <br> the attributes under DTID Io0I <br> are mandatory. |
| 4 | $>$ | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (500I) <br> Patient <br> Characteristics | $\checkmark$ | Refer to I.A.2.2.I for HDII <br> usage of this. |
| 5 | $>$ | CONTAINS | CONTAINER | DT (IIIO28, <br> DCM, "Image <br> Library") | $\checkmark$ | Contains list of IIMAGE' items <br> on which the measurements <br> have been performed. <br> Subsequent measurement <br> concept content items refer to <br> these IMAGE items using <br> INFERRED FROM relationship. |
| 6 | $\gg$ | CONTAINS | IMAGE | No purpose of <br> reference | $\checkmark$ | One or more 'IMAGE' items on <br> which the measurements have <br> been performed. |
| 7 | $>$ | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5002) <br> OB-GYN <br> Procedure <br> Summary <br> Section | $\checkmark$ | Refer to I.A.2.2.2 for HDII <br> usage of this. |
| 8 | $>$ | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5004) <br> Fetal Biometry <br> Ratio Section | $\checkmark$ | Concepts in CID I2004 will be <br> used, refer to I.A.2.2.3 for <br> HDII usage of this. |
| 9 | $>$ | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5005) <br> Fetal Biometry <br> Section | $\checkmark$ | Concepts in CID I2005 will be <br> used, refer to I.A.2.2.4 for <br> HDII usage of this. |


| 10 | > | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5006) Long Bones Section | $\checkmark$ | Concepts in CID I2006 will be used, refer to I.A.2.2.5 for HDII usage of this. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 11 | > | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5007) Fetal Cranium Section | $\checkmark$ | Concepts in CID I2007 will be used, refer to I.A.2.2.6 for HDII usage of this. |
| 12 | > | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5009) Biophysical Profile Section | $\checkmark$ | Refer to I.A.2.2.7 for HDII usage of this. |
| 13 | > | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (501I) Early Gestation Section | $\checkmark$ | Concepts in CID 12009 will be used, refer to I.A.2.2.8 for HDII usage of this. |
| 14 | > | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5010) <br> Amniotic Sac Section | $\checkmark$ | Concepts in CID I 2008 will be used, refer to I.A.2.2.9 for HDII usage of this. |
| 15 | > | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5015) <br> Pelvis and Uterus Section | $\checkmark$ | Concepts in CID I20II will be used, refer to I.A.2.2.I 0 for HDII usage of this. |
| 16 | > | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5012) Ovaries Section | $\checkmark$ | Refer to I.A.2.2.II for HDII usage of this. |
| 17 | > | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { DTID (5013) } \\ & \text { Follicles Section } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | This section is used with concept modifier Laterality = Left. Refer to I.A.2.2.I2 for HDII usage of this. |
| 18 | > | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5013) Follicles Section | $\checkmark$ | This section is used with concept modifier Laterality = Right. Refer to I.A.2.2. 12 for HDII usage of this. |


| 19 | > | CONTAINS | CONTAINER | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { EV (I2I070, } \\ & \text { DCM, } \\ & \text { "Findings") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | This section (row 19, 20, and 2 I ) is used to include fetus vascular measurements. Refer to section A.2.2.13 for details. Measurements from DCID (I214I), 'Fetal Vasculature' are used. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 20 | >> | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EV (G-COE3, } \\ & \text { SRT," "Finding } \\ & \text { Site") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | EV (T-F6800, SRT, "Embryonic Vascular Structure") |
| 21 | >> | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5025) <br> OB-GYN Fetal <br> Vascular <br> Measurement Group) | $\checkmark$ | \$AnatomyGroup = DCID (I214I) Fetal Vasculature). Refer to section A.2.2.13 for details of TID 5025. |
| 22 | > | CONTAINS | CONTAINER | EV (I2I070, DCM, <br> "Findings") | $\checkmark$ | This section (row 22, 23, and 24) is used to include pelvic vascular measurements. Refer to section A.2.2.14 for details. Measurements from DCID (I2I40), 'Fetal Vasculature' are used. |
| 23 | >> | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE | EV (G-C0E3, SRT, "Finding Site") | $\checkmark$ | EV (T-D6007, SRT, "Pelvic Vascular Structure") |
| 24 | >> | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5026) OB-GYN Pelvic Vascular Measurement Group) | $\checkmark$ | \$AnatomyGroup = DCID (I2140) Pelvic Vasculature Anatomical Location. Refer to section A.2.2.14 for details of TID 5026. |

## A.2.2.1 OB-GYN Patient Characteristics (TID 5001)

Use of the template TID 5001 in the context of HD11 is described in the following table.

| N <br> $\mathbf{o}$ | NL | REL WITH <br> PARENT | VT | Concept Name | Used <br> in <br> HD I I | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| I |  |  | CONTAINER | EV (I2III8, DCM, <br> "Patient <br> Characteristics") | $\checkmark$ |  |
| 2 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | EV (8302-2, LN, <br> "Patient Height") | $\checkmark$ | Value is taken from PDE (Patient <br> Data Entry) screen or from the <br> MWL. |
| 3 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | EV (29463-7, LN, <br> "Patient Weight") | $\checkmark$ | Value is taken from PDE (Patient <br> Data Entry) screen or from the <br> MWL. |
| 4 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | EV (II996-6, LN, <br> "Gravida") | $\checkmark$ | Value is taken from PDE (Patient <br> Data Entry) screen. |
| 5 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | EV (II977-6, LN, <br> "Para") | $\checkmark$ | Value is taken from PDE (Patient <br> Data Entry) screen. |
| 6 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | EV (II6I2-9, LN, <br> "Aborta") | $\checkmark$ | Value is taken from PDE (Patient <br> Data Entry) screen. |
| 7 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | EV (33065-4, LN, <br> "Ectopic <br> Pregnancies") | $\checkmark$ | Value is taken from PDE (Patient <br> Data Entry) screen. |

## A.2.2.2 OB-GYN Procedure Summary (TID 5002)

The following table describes the use of this template in the context of HD11.

| N <br> $\mathbf{o}$ | NL | REL WITH <br> PARENT | VT | Concept Name | Used <br> in <br> HDII |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | Comments


| I |  |  |  | CONTAINER | DT (I2IIII, DCM, <br> "Summary") | $\checkmark$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2 | $>$ | CONTAINS | DATE | (II955-2, LN, <br> "LMP") | $\checkmark$ | Value is taken from PDE (Patient <br> Data Entry) screen. <br> - Row 2, 3 and 4 are concepts <br> from DCID I2003, "OB-GYN <br> Dates" |
| 3 | $>$ | CONTAINS | DATE | (II779-6, LN, <br> "EDD from LMP") | $\checkmark$ | Value automatically calculated by <br> the HDII system based on the <br> value entered for LMP. |
| 4 | $>$ | CONTAINS | DATE | (II78I-2, LN, <br> "EDD from average <br> ultrasound age") | $\checkmark$ | Value automatically calculated by <br> the HDII system based various <br> measurements and on the LMP. <br> If there is more than one fetus, <br> the value used is the earliest <br> calculated EDD amongst all <br> fetuses. |
| 5 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM |  |  | (II878-6, LN, <br> "Number of <br> Fetuses") |
| 6 | $>$ |  |  |  |  |  |

## A.2.2.2.1 OB-GYN Fetus Summary (TID 5003)

HDII uses this template to insert measurements from DCID I2019. HDII uses a private extension to DCID I20I9 to define a new Fetus Summary measurement concept for 'Peak-to-Peak time interval over two beats'.

Following table shows the extension to Fetus Summary (CID I2019) used by HDI I.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 99PMSBLUS | Cl20I9-0I | Peak-to-Peak time <br> interval over two beats |


| $\begin{array}{l}\text { N } \\ \mathbf{o}\end{array}$ | NL | $\begin{array}{l}\text { REL WITH } \\ \text { PARENT }\end{array}$ | VT | Concept Name | $\begin{array}{l}\text { Used } \\ \text { in } \\ \text { HDII }\end{array}$ | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| I |  |  | CONTAINER | $\begin{array}{l}\text { DT (I25008, DCM, } \\ \text { "Fetus Summary") }\end{array}$ | $\checkmark$ |  |
| 2 | $>$ | $\begin{array}{l}\text { HAS OBS } \\ \text { CONTEXT }\end{array}$ | TEXT | $\begin{array}{l}\text { EV (II95I-I,LN, } \\ \text { "Fetus ID") }\end{array}$ | $\checkmark$ | $\begin{array}{l}\text { Value of "I", "2", "3" or "4" is } \\ \text { used as identifier of the Fetus. } \\ -- \text { This value is actually inserted } \\ \text { as invocation of TID IO08 } \\ \text { (Subject context - Fetus) }\end{array}$ |
| -- This is present only if the |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| study has more than one fetus. |  |  |  |  |  |  |$]$


| 3 | $>$ | CONTAINS | TEXT | EV (I2IIO6, <br> DCM, <br> "Comment") | $\checkmark$ | This field contains all <br> observations, findings (only the <br> Finding text value preceded by <br> the Finding Group Name) and <br> the comments entered in the <br> reporting screen on the HDII. <br> In case of multiple fetuses, these <br> observations are associated with <br> the selected Fetus ID. <br> For the Anatomy Visualized <br> finding, a string 'Seen' will be <br> displayed against the anatomy if <br> the check box against the <br> particular anatomy is checked in <br> the reporting screen. A string <br> 'Not Seen' will be displayed <br> against the anatomy if the check <br> box against the particular <br> anatomy is not checked in the <br> reporting screen. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 4 | $>$ |  |  |  |  |  |


| 6 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | (II727-5, LN, <br> "Estimated <br> Weight") | $\checkmark$ | This is a system-calculated value. <br> -- This value is inserted as <br> invocation of TID 300 <br> (Measurement) with concepts <br> from DCID I2019 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 7 | $\gg$ | HAS <br> CONCEPT <br> MOD | CODE | Equation or Table | $\checkmark$ | Concepts from CID I2014, OB <br> Body Fetal Weight Equations <br> and Tables will be used. Refer <br> to section A.2.2.16 for concepts <br> used in HDII. |
| 8 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | (99PMSBLUS, <br> CI20I9-0I, Peak- <br> to-Peak time <br> interval over two <br> beats) | $\checkmark$ | This value is inserted as <br> invocation of TID 300 <br> (Measurement) with concepts <br> from DCID I20I9. This concept <br> is an extension of DCID I20I9. |

## A.2.2.3 Fetal Biometry Ratio Section (TID 5004)

| $\mathbf{N}$ <br> $\mathbf{o}$ | NL | REL WITH <br> PARENT | VT | Concept Name | Used <br> in <br> HDII | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| I |  |  | CONTAINER | DT (I2500I, DCM, <br> "Fetal Biometry <br> Ratios") | $\checkmark$ |  |


| 2 | > | HAS OBS CONTEXT | TEXT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EV (II95I-I,LN, } \\ & \text { "Fetus ID") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | Value of " 1 ", " 2 ", " 3 " or " 4 " is used as identifier of the Fetus. <br> -- This value is actually inserted as invocation of TID 1008 (Subject context - Fetus) <br> -- This value is present only if more than one fetus exist. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | Measurements from CID I2004 (Fetal Biometry Ratios) are included. | $\checkmark$ | These biometry measurements are added as part of invocation of Measurement (TID 300) template. |

## A.2.2.3.1 Fetal Biometry Ratios used in HD11 (CID 12004)

HDII defines an extension of CID 12004 to include HrtC / TC ratio as part of this context group. Following table shows the concepts in CID 12004 (including the private extension for HDII) that are used in HDII.

| CSD | CV | Code Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LN | II947-9 | HC/AC |
| LN | II947-9 | FL/AC |
| LN | II872-9 | FL/BPD |
| LN | II823-2 | Cephalic Index |
| 99PMSBLUS | CI2004-0I | HrtC/TC (Heart Circumference/Thoracic <br> Circumference) |

## A.2.2.4 Fetal Biometry Section (TID 5005)

| N <br> $\mathbf{o}$ | NL | REL WITH <br> PARENT | VT | Concept Name | Used <br> in <br> HDII | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 |  | CONTAINER | DT (I25002, DCM, <br> "Fetal Biometry") | $\checkmark$ |  |  |
| 2 | $>$ | HAS OBS <br> CONTEXT | TEXT | EV (II95III,LN, <br> "Fetus ID") | $\checkmark$ | Will be present if more than <br> one fetus. |
| 3 | $>$ | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | Biometry Group <br> (DTID 5008) | $\checkmark$ | Measurements from DCID <br> I2005 are used as 'Biometry <br> type' to invoke this template <br> one or more number of times. <br> Refer to section A.2.2.6.I for <br> details of Biometry Group <br> template usage. |

## A.2.2.4.1 Fetal Biometry Measurements used in HD11 (CID 12005)

HDII defines a private extension to CID 12005 to include measurements available on HDII but not (yet) defined in this context group. The following table shows the measurements from CID 12005 (including HDII private extensions) that are used in HDII. All private extensions will use the coding scheme designator as 99PMSBLUS.

| CSD | CV | Code Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LN | II979-2 | Abdominal Circumference |
| LN | II8I8-2 | Anterior-Posterior Abdominal <br> Diameter |
| LN | II820-8 | Biparietal Diameter |


| LN | II965-I | Foot Length |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LN | 11984-2 | Head Circumference |
| LN | \| 1851-3 | Occipital-Frontal Diameter |
| LN | 11988-3 | Thoracic Circumference |
| LN | 11862-0 | Transverse Abdominal Diameter |
| LN | 11864-6 | Transverse Thoracic Diameter |
| LN | II862-0 | Transverse Abdominal Diameter |
| 99PMSBLUS | CI2005-0I | Ear length |
| 99PMSBLUS | CI2005-02 | Fetal trunk Cross sectional Area |
| 99PMSBLUS | CI2005-03 | Heart Circumference |
| 99PMSBLUS | CI2005-04 | Length of middle Phalanx of the 5th Digit |
| 99PMSBLUS | CI2005-05 | Renal Width |
| 99PMSBLUS | CI2005-06 | Renal length |
| 99PMSBLUS | CI2005-07 | Anterior-Posterior thoracic diameter |
| 99PMSBLUS | CI2005-08 | Transverse trunk Diameter |

## A.2.2.5 Fetal Long Bones Section (TID 5006)

Fetal Long Bones section is inserted in the SR Document in the same way as Fetal Biometry Section (Refer section I.A.2.2.4). \$Biometry Type used to invoke the template TID 5008 is taken from the context group Fetal Long Bones Measurement (CID I2006). All the measurements in CID I2006 are available in HDII as described in the following table.

| CSD | CV | Code Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LN | II966-9 | Humerus length |
| LN | II967-7 | Radius length |
| LN | II969-3 | Ulna length |
| LN | II964-4 | Tibia length |
| LN | II962-8 | Clavicle length |
| LN | II963-6 | Femur Length |
| LN |  |  |

## A.2.2.6 Fetal Cranium Section (TID 5007)

Fetal Cranium section is inserted in the SR Document in the same way as Fetal Biometry Section (Refer section I.A.2.2.4). \$Biometry Type used to invoke the template TID 5008 is taken from the context group Fetal Cranium (CID I2007).
HDII defines a private extension to CID 12007 to include cranial measurements available in HDII but not (yet) defined in CID I2007. The following table shows the measurements from CID 12007 (including HDII private extensions) that are used in HDII. All private extensions will use the coding scheme designator as 99PMSBLUS.

| CSD | CV | Code Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LN | $12171-5$ | Lateral Ventrical width |


| LN | II860-4 | Cisterna Magna Length |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LN | I2I46-7 | Nuchal Fold thickness |
| LN | $33070-4$ | Inner Orbital Diameter |
| LN | II829-3 | Outer Orbital Diameter |
| LN | Cl2007-0I | Diameter of the First Orbit |
| 99PMSBLUS | Cl2007-02 | Diameter of the Second Orbit |
| 99PMSBLUS |  |  |

## A.2.2.6.1 Fetal Biometry Group (TID 5008)

| N <br> $\mathbf{o}$ | NL | REL WITH <br> PARENT | VT | Concept Name | Used <br> in <br> HD II | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| I |  |  | CONTAIN <br> ER | DT(I25005, DCM, <br> "Biometry Group") | $\checkmark$ |  |
| 2 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | Measurement of <br> selected <br> 'BiometryType' | $\checkmark$ | This row and next two rows are <br> inserted as part of TID 300 <br> (Measurement) invocation. If <br> multiple measurements are <br> made of the same biometry <br> type, these three rows will be <br> repeated for each measurement <br> instance. |


| 3 | >> | INFERRED FROM | IMAGE | ReferencedContent ItemIdentifier | $\checkmark$ | An ordered set of one or more integers that uniquely identify the Image in the 'Image Library' section of this SR document. This is the image from which the measurement is inferred. <br> This item will not be present, if the measurement does not refer to any image. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4 | >> | HAS <br> CONCEPT <br> MOD | CODE | Derivation | $\checkmark$ | If a user has performed more than one measurement then he / she can either use average (default) of these instances or he can specifically select one of the measured instance for using in calculations. If the selection is Average, then that average measurement instance will have a derivation modifier as ( $R$ 003I7, SRT, "Mean"). |
| 5 | >> | HAS PROPERTIES | CODE | Selection Status | $\checkmark$ | This will have a value 'Mean Value Chosen' if the Derivation is 'Mean'. In all other cases, this will have a value, 'User Chosen Value'. |
| 6 | > | CONTAINS | NUM | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EV (I8I85-9, LN, } \\ & \text { "Gestational Age") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | This will be present if user has selected the corresponding gestation age calculation. For example, if the biometry type is BPD and user has selected GA (BPD) as one of the calculations (from the analysis setup application), this row will be present. <br> HDII system automatically calculates the GA based on standard (or user defined) equations and tables. |


| 7 | $\gg$ | INFERRED <br> FROM | CODE | Equation or Table | $\checkmark$ | Concepts from CID I20I3, <br> Gestation age equations and <br> tables will be used. Refer to <br> section A.2.2.I5 for concepts <br> used in HDII. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

## A.2.2.7 Fetal Biophysical Profile Section (TID5009)

| $\mathbf{N}$ <br> $\mathbf{o}$ | NL | REL WITH <br> PARENT | VT | Concept Name | Used <br> in <br> HDII | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| I |  |  | CONTAINER | DT (I25006, DCM, <br> "Biophysical <br> Profile") | $\checkmark$ |  |
| 2 | $>$ | HAS OBS <br> CONTEXT | TEXT | EV (II95I-I,LN, <br> "Fetus ID") | $\checkmark$ | Will be present if more than <br> one fetus. |
| 3 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | EV (II63I-9, LN, <br> "Gross Body <br> Movement") | $\checkmark$ | HDII uses the value as entered <br> in the reporting screen. |


| 4 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | EV (II632-7, LN, <br> "Fetal Breathing") | $\checkmark$ | HDII uses the value as entered <br> in the reporting screen. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 5 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | EV (II635-0, LN, <br> "Fetal Tone") | $\checkmark$ | HDII uses the value as entered <br> in the reporting screen. |
| 6 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | EV (II630-I, LN, <br> "Amniotic Fluid <br> Volume") | $\checkmark$ | HDII uses the value as entered <br> in the reporting screen. |
| 7 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM |  | NUM (II634-3, LN, <br> "Biophysical Profile <br> Sum Score") | $\checkmark$ |

## A.2.2.8 Early Gestation Section (TID 5011)

Early Gestation section is inserted in the SR Document in the same way as Fetal Biometry Section (Refer section I.A.2.2.4). \$Biometry Type used to invoke the template TID 5008 is taken from the context group Early Gestation Biometry Measurements (CID I2009).

CSD $\quad$ CV $\quad$ Code Meaning

| LN | II957-8 | Crown Rump Length |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LN | II8505-5 | Gestational Sac Diameter |
| LN | $3307 \mathrm{I}-2$ | Spine Length |

## A.2.2.9 Amniotic Sac section (TID 5010)

| N <br> $\mathbf{o}$ | NL | REL WITH <br> PARENT | VT | Concept Name | Used <br> in <br> HD I I | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| I |  |  | CONTAINER | DT (I2I070, <br> DCM, "Findings") | $\checkmark$ |  |
| 2 | $>$ | HAS <br> CONCEPT <br> MOD | CODE | EV (G-COE3, <br> SRT,"Finding <br> Site") | $\checkmark$ | DT (T-FI300, SRT, "Amniotic <br> Sac") |
| 3 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | (II627-7, LN, <br> "Amniotic Fluid <br> Index") | $\checkmark$ | This is inserted as part of the <br> invocation of template TID 300 <br> (Measurement) |
| 4 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | (II624-4, LN, <br> "First Quadrant <br> Diameter") | $\checkmark$ | This is inserted as part of the <br> invocation of template TID 300 <br> (Measurement) |


| 5 | $\gg$ | HAS <br> CONCEPT <br> MOD | CODE | Derivation | $\checkmark$ | This will have a value 'Mean' IFF <br> average measurement instance is <br> used in calculations. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 6 | $\gg$ | HAS <br> PROPERTIES | CODE | Selection Status | $\checkmark$ | This will have a value 'Mean <br> Value Chosen' if the Derivation <br> is 'Mean'. In all other cases, this <br> will have a value, 'User Chosen <br> Value'. |
| 7 | $\gg$ | INFERRED <br> FROM | IMAGE | ReferencedConte <br> ntltemIdentifier | $\checkmark$ | Refers to the image on which <br> this measurement was done. |

## A.2.2.10 Pelvis and Uterus Section (TID 5015)

| N <br> $\mathbf{o}$ | NL | REL WITH <br> PARENT | VT | Concept Name | Used <br> in <br> HDII | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |


| I |  |  | CONTAINER | DT (I250II, DCM, "Pelvis and Uterus") | $\checkmark$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | > | CONTAINS | CONTAINER | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { EV (T-83000, } \\ & \text { SRT, "Uterus") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | DITD 5016 (LWH Volume Group) is included. Uterus volume, length and width measurements are inserted. Group Name is 'Uterus' |
| 3 | >> | CONTAINS | NUM | (33192-6, LN, <br> "Uterus <br> Volume") | $\checkmark$ | This row is inserted as part of TID 300 (Measurement) invocation. HDII automatically calculates the volume based on $\mathrm{L}, \mathrm{W}$ and H measurements. |
| 4 | >> | CONTAINS | NUM | $\begin{aligned} & \text { (II842-2, LN, } \\ & \text { "Uterus Length") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | This row is inserted as part of TID 300 (Measurement) invocation. <br> -- Similar to rows 4,5 and 6, the concepts for Uterus Height and Uterus Width are added too. These concepts are: <br> (I I859-6, LN, "Uterus Height") and <br> (I I865-3,LN, " Uterus Width") |
| 5 | $\begin{aligned} & \gg \\ & \gg \end{aligned}$ | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE | "Derived" | $\checkmark$ | This will have a value 'Mean' IFF the average measurement instance is used in calculations. |


| 6 | $\gg$ <br> $>$ | HAS <br> PROPERTIES | CODE | Selection Status | $\checkmark$ | This will have a value 'Mean <br> Value Chosen' if the Derivation <br> is 'Mean'. In all other cases, this <br> will have a value, 'User Chosen <br> Value'. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 7 | $\gg$ |  | INFERRED <br> FROM | IMAGE |  | ReferencedConte <br> ntltemIdentifier |
| 8 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM |  | (II96I-0, LN, <br> "Cervix Length") | $\checkmark$ |


| 9 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | (I2I45-9, LN, <br> "Endometrium <br> Thickness" $)$ | $\checkmark$ | This measurement is from CID <br> I20II, "Ultrasound Pelvic and <br> Uterus". |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| I0 | $>$ | CONTAINS | CONTAINER | EV (T-74000, <br> SRT, "Bladder") | $\checkmark$ | DITD 50I6 (LWH Volume <br> Group) is included. Bladder <br> volume, length and width <br> measurements are inserted. <br> Group Name is 'Bladder' |
| II | $\gg$ | CONTAINS | NUM |  | (CI20II-04, <br> 99PMSBLUS, <br> "Bladder <br> Volume") | $\checkmark$ |
| I2 |  |  |  |  |  | CONTAINS |


| 13 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { >> } \\ & \gg \end{aligned}$ | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE | "Derived" | $\checkmark$ | This will have a value 'Mean' IFF the average measurement instance is used in calculations. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { >> } \\ & \text { > } \end{aligned}$ | HAS PROPERTIES | CODE | Selection Status | $\checkmark$ | This will have a value 'Mean Value Chosen' if the Derivation is 'Mean'. In all other cases, this will have a value, 'User Chosen Value'. |
| 15 | $\begin{aligned} & \gg \\ & \gg \end{aligned}$ | INFERRED FROM | IMAGE | ReferencedConte ntltemldentifier | $\checkmark$ | Refers to the image on which this measurement was done. |
| 16 | > | CONTAINS | CONTAINER | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EV (T-74000, } \\ & \text { SRT, "Bladder") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | DITD 5016 (LWH Volume Group) is included. Post Void Bladder volume, length and width measurements are inserted. Group Name is 'Bladder' |
| 17 | >> | CONTAINS | NUM | $\begin{aligned} & \text { (CI201I-08, } \\ & \text { 99PMSBLUS, } \\ & \text { "Post Void } \\ & \text { Bladder Volume") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | This row is inserted as part of TID 300 (Measurement) invocation. HDII automatically calculates the volume based on $\mathrm{L}, \mathrm{W}$ and H measurements. |


| 18 | >> | CONTAINS | NUM | (CI2011-05, 99PMSBLUS, <br> "Post Void Bladder Length") | $\checkmark$ | This row is inserted as part of TID 300 (Measurement) invocation. <br> -- Similar to rows 16,17 and I8, the concepts for Post Void Bladder Width and Post Void Bladder Height are added too. These concepts are: <br> (CI20II-06, 99PMSBLUS, "Post Void Bladder Width") and (CI201I-07, 99PMSBLUS, "Post Void Bladder Height") |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 19 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { >> } \\ & \text { > } \end{aligned}$ | HAS <br> CONCEPT <br> MOD | CODE | "Derived" | $\checkmark$ | This will have a value 'Mean' IFF the average measurement instance is used in calculations. |
| 20 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { >> } \\ & \gg \end{aligned}$ | HAS PROPERTIES | CODE | Selection Status | $\checkmark$ | This will have a value 'Mean Value Chosen' if the Derivation is 'Mean'. In all other cases, this will have a value, 'User Chosen Value'. |
| 21 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { >> } \\ & > \end{aligned}$ | INFERRED FROM | IMAGE | ReferencedConte ntltemldentifier | $\checkmark$ | Refers to the image on which this measurement was done. |

## A.2.2.10.1 CID 12011 Ultrasound Pelvis And Uterus

HD II uses a private extension to CID I201I to define new concepts for Bladder related measurements. Following table shows the details.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LN | II96I-0 | Cervix Length |
| LN | I2I45-9 | Endometrium Thickness |
| 99PMSBLUS | Cl20II-0I | Bladder Length |
| 99PMSBLUS | Cl20II-02 | Bladder Width |
| 99PMSBLUS | Cl20II-03 | Bladder Height |
| 99PMSBLUS | Cl20II-04 | Bladder Volume |
| 99PMSBLUS | Cl20II-05 | Post Void Bladder Length |
| 99PMSBLUS | Cl20II-06 | Post Void Bladder Width |
| 99PMSBLUS | Cl20II-07 | Post Void Bladder Height |
| 99PMSBLUS | Cl20II-08 | Post Void Bladder Volume |

## A.2.2.11 Ovaries Section (TID 5012)

| No | NL | REL WITH <br> PARENT | VT | Concept Name | Used <br> in <br> HD I I | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| I |  | CONTAINER | DT (I2I070, <br> DCM, "Findings") | $\checkmark$ |  |  |
| 2 | $>$ | HAS <br> CONCEPT <br> MOD | CODE | EV (G-C0E3, <br> SRT, "Finding <br> Site") | $\checkmark$ | DT (T-87000, SRT, "Ovary") |


| 3 | > | CONTAINS | CONTAINER | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { EV (T-87000, } \\ & \text { SRT, "Ovary") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | DITD 5016 (LWH Volume Group) is included. Left ovary volume, length and width measurements are inserted. Group name is 'Ovary' |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4 | >> | CONTAINS | NUM | EV (I2164-0, LN, "Left Ovary Volume") | $\checkmark$ | This row is inserted as part of TID 300 (Measurement) invocation. HDII automatically calculates the volume based on $\mathrm{L}, \mathrm{W}$ and H measurements. |
| 5 | >> | CONTAINS | NUM | EV (II840-6, LN, "'Left Ovary Length") | $\checkmark$ | This row is inserted as part of TID 300 (Measurement) invocation. <br> -- Similar to rows 5, 6 and 7, the concepts for Ovary Height and Ovary Width are added too. These concepts are: <br> EV (I I857-0, LN," Left Ovary Height") and EV (I I829-9,LN, "'Left Ovary Width") |
| 6 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { >> } \\ & \gg \end{aligned}$ | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE | "Derived" | $\checkmark$ | This will have a value "Mean" IFF the average measurement instance is used in calculations. |
| 7 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { >> } \\ & \gg \end{aligned}$ | HAS PROPERTIES | CODE | Selection Status | $\checkmark$ | This will have a value 'Mean Value Chosen' if the Derivation is 'Mean'. In all other cases, this will have a value, 'User Chosen Value'. |


| 8 |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

## A.2.2.12 Follicles Section (TID 5013)

SR Document may contain two instances of the Follicles section. First instance is included for left ovarian follicles and the second instance is included for right ovarian follicle. Laterality concept modifier will be used accordingly. Measurements for up to 16 follicles may be included in this section.

| No | NL | REL WITH <br> PARENT | VT | Concept <br> Name | Used <br> in <br> HDII | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |


| 1 |  |  | CONTAINER | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DT (I21070, } \\ & \text { DCM, } \\ & \text { "Findings") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | > | HAS <br> CONCEPT <br> MOD | CODE | EV (G-C0E3, SRT, "Finding Site") | $\checkmark$ | DT (T-87600, SRT, "Ovarian Follicle") |
| 3 | > | HAS <br> CONCEPT <br> MOD | CODE | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EV (G-CI7I, } \\ & \text { SRT, } \\ & \text { "Laterality") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | EV (G-AIOI, SRT, "Left") OR EV (G-AI00, SRT, "Right") |
| 4 | > | CONTAINS | NUM | EV (II879-4, LN, "Number of follicles in left ovary") OR EV (II880-2, LN, "Number of follicles in right ovary") | $\checkmark$ | Number of follicles in the ovary. |
| 5 | > | CONTAINS | CONTAINER | EV (I25007, <br> DCM, <br> "Measurement Group") | $\checkmark$ | Template TID 5014 (Follicle Measurement Group) is included. |
| 6 | >> | HAS OBS CONTEXT | TEXT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EV (I25I0, } \\ & \text { DCM, } \\ & \text { "Identifier") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | HDII uses numbers " 1 ", " 2 ", " 3 ".. up to " 16 " to identify the follicle. <br> -- Row 6, 7 and 8 are added per follicle measurement. |
| 7 | >> | CONTAINS | NUM | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { EV (G-D705, } \\ & \text { SRT, "Volume") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | This is inserted as part of TID 300 invocation. HDII automatically calculates the volume based on the follicle diameter. |


| 8 | $\gg$ | CONTAINS | NUM | (II793-7, LN, <br> "Follicle <br> diameter") | $\checkmark$ | This is inserted as part of TID <br> 300 invocation. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

## A.2.2.13 OB-GYN Fetus Vascular Ultrasound Measurement Group (TID 5025)

| No | NL | REL WITH <br> PARENT | VT | Concept Name | Used <br> in <br> HDII | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 |  |  | CONTAINER | EV (T-F6800, <br> SRT, "Embryonic <br> Vascular <br> Structure") | $\checkmark$ |  |
| 2 | $>$ | HAS OBS <br> CONTEXT | TEXT | EV (II95I-I,LN, <br> "Fetus ID") | $\checkmark$ | Will be present if more than <br> one fetus. |
| 3 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | Measurement of <br> selected fetal <br> vascular anatomic <br> location. | $\checkmark$ | Measurement types from TID <br> I2II9 (Vascular Ultrasound <br> Property) for the anatomical <br> locations specified in CID I2I4। <br> (Fetal Vasculature Anatomic <br> Locations) are used. |

## A.2.2.13.1 Fetus Vascular Measurements used in HD11

HDII uses a private extension to CID 12141 to define a new fetal vascular anatomical location for 'Ductus Venosus'. Also, the anatomical location 'Umbilical Artery' defined in CID 12140 ('Pelvic Vasculature Anatomic Location') has been included in CID 12141 as HDII considers this as Fetus measurement rather than Pelvic measurement.

Following table shows the extension to Fetal Vasculature Anatomical Locations (CID I2I4I) used by HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 99PMSBLUS | Cl2141-01 | Ductus Venosus |
| SRT | T-FI8I0 | Umbilical Artery |

Following table shows the fetus vascular measurements (and calculations) used in HD I I as part of TID 5025.

| HD I I Measurement | Measurement Type <br> from CID I2II9 and <br> it's includes. | Vascular Anatomic <br> Location from CID <br> I2I4I |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Diastolic Velocity <br> (Ductus Venosus) | (LN, II653-3, Diastolic <br> Velocity) | (99PMSBLUS, CI2I4I-0I, <br> Ductus Venosus) |
| Systolic Velocity (Ductus <br> Venosus) | (LN, II726-7, Peak <br> Systolic Velocity) | (99PMSBLUS, CI2I4I-0I, <br> Ductus Venosus) |
| Time Averaged Peak <br> Velocity (Ductus <br> Venosus) | (LN, II692-I, Time <br> averaged peak velocity) | (99PMSBLUS, CI2I4I-0I, <br> Ductus Venosus) |
| Diastolic Velocity <br> (Umbilical Artery) | (LN, II653-3, Diastolic <br> Velocity) | (SRT, T-FI80, Umbilical <br> Artery) |
| Systolic Velocity <br> (Umbilical Artery) | (LN, II726-7, Peak <br> Systolic Velocity) | (SRT, T-FI80, Umbilical <br> Artery) |
| Time Averaged Peak <br> Velocity (Umbilical <br> Artery) | (LN, I I692-I, Time <br> averaged peak velocity) | (SRT, T-FI80, Umbilical <br> Artery) |


| Diastolic Velocity <br> (Middle Cerebral Artery) | (LN, I I653-3, Diastolic <br> Velocity) | (SRT, T-45600, Middle <br> Cerebral Artery) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Systolic Velocity <br> (Middle Cerebral Artery) | (LN, I I726-7, Peak <br> Systolic Velocity) | (SRT, T-45600, Middle <br> Cerebral Artery) |
| Time Averaged Peak <br> Velocity <br> (Middle Cerebral Artery) | (LN, I I692-I, Time <br> averaged peak velocity) | (SRT, T-45600, Middle <br> Cerebral Artery) |
| Pulsatility Index <br> (Ductus Venosus) | (LN, I2008-9, Pulsatility <br> Index) | (99PMSBLUS, CI2I4I-0I, <br> Ductus Venosus) |
| Resistivity Index <br> (Ductus Venosus) | (LN, I2023-8, Resistivity <br> Index) | (99PMSBLUS, CI2I4I-0I, <br> Ductus Venosus) |
| Systolic to Diastolic <br> Ratio <br> (Ductus Venosus) | (LN, I2I44-2, Systolic to <br> Diastolic Velocity Ratio) | (99PMSBLUS, CI2I4I-0I, <br> Ductus Venosus) |
| Pulsatility Index (Middle <br> Cerebral Artery) | (LN, I2008-9, Pulsatility <br> Index) | (SRT, T-45600, Middle <br> Cerebral Artery) |
| Resistivity Index (Middle <br> Cerebral Artery) | (LN, I2023-8, Resistivity <br> Index) | (SRT, T-45600, Middle <br> Cerebral Artery) |
| Systolic to Diastolic (Middle Cerebral <br> Artery) | (LN, I2I44-2, Systolic to <br> Diastolic Velocity Ratio) | (SRT, T-45600, Middle <br> Cerebral Artery) |


| Pulsatility Index <br> (Umbilical Artery) | (LN, I2008-9, Pulsatility <br> Index) | (SRT, T-FI80, Umbilical <br> Artery) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Resistivity Index <br> (Umbilical Artery) | (LN, I2023-8, Resistivity <br> Index) | (SRT, T-FI80, Umbilical <br> Artery) |
| Systolic to Diastolic <br> Ratio (Umbilical Artery) | (LN, I2I44-2, Systolic to <br> Diastolic Velocity Ratio) | (SRT, T-FI80, Umbilical <br> Artery) |

## A.2.2.14 OB-GYN Pelvic Vascular Ultrasound Measurement Group (TID 5026)

| No | NL | REL WITH <br> PARENT | VT | Concept Name | Used <br> in <br> HDII | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| I |  |  | CONTAINER | EV (T-D6007, <br> SRT, "Pelvic <br> Vascular <br> Structure") | $\checkmark$ |  |
| 2 | $>$ | HAS <br> CONCEPT <br> MOD | CODE | EV (G-CI7I, SRT <br> "Laterality") | $\checkmark$ | Laterality is used only if the <br> measurement needs to be <br> qualified with the laterality of <br> the anatomy. |


| 3 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | Measurement of <br> selected pelvic <br> vascular anatomic <br> location. | $\checkmark$ | Measurement types from TID <br> 12119 (Vascular Ultrasound <br> Property) for the anatomical <br> locations specified in CID I2140 <br> (Pelvic Vasculature Anatomic <br> Locations) are used. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

## A.2.2.14.1 Pelvic Vascular Measurements used in HD11

Following table shows the pelvic vascular measurements (and calculations) used in HDII as part of TID 5026.

| HD I I Measurement | Measurement Type <br> from CID I2 I I9 and <br> it's includes. | Vascular Anatomic <br> Location from CID <br> I2I40 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Diastolic Velocity (Left <br> Ovarian Artery) | (LN, I I653-3, Diastolic <br> Velocity) | (SRT, T-46980, Ovarian <br> Artery) <br> \$Laterality = Left |
| Systolic Velocity (Left <br> Ovarian Artery) | (LN, I I726-7, Peak <br> Systolic Velocity) | (SRT, T-46980, Ovarian <br> Artery) <br> \$Laterality = Left |
| Time Averaged Peak <br> Velocity (Left Ovarian <br> Artery) | (LN, I I692-I, Time <br> averaged peak velocity) | (SRT, T-46980, Ovarian <br> Artery) <br> \$Laterality = Left |
| Diastolic Velocity (Right <br> Ovarian Artery) | (LN, I I653-3, Diastolic <br> Velocity) | (SRT, T-46980, Ovarian <br> Artery) <br> \$Laterality = Right |
| Systolic Velocity (Right <br> Ovarian Artery) | (LN, I I726-7, Peak <br> Systolic Velocity) | (SRT, T-46980, Ovarian <br> Artery) <br> \$Laterality = Right |
| Time Averaged Peak |  |  |
| Velocity (Right Ovarian |  |  |
| Artery) | (LN, I I692-I, Time <br> averaged peak velocity) | (SRT, T-46980, Ovarian <br> Artery) <br> \$Laterality = Right |


| Diastolic Velocity <br> (Uterine Artery) | (LN, II653-3, Diastolic <br> Velocity) | (SRT, T-46820, Uterine <br> Artery) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Systolic Velocity (Uterine <br> Artery) | (LN, I I726-7, Peak <br> Systolic Velocity) | (SRT, T-46820, Uterine <br> Artery) |
| Time Averaged Peak <br> Velocity (Uterine Artery) | (LN, I I692-I, Time <br> averaged peak velocity) | (SRT, T-46820, Uterine <br> Artery) |
| Pulsatility Index (Left <br> Ovarian Artery) | (LN, I2008-9, Pulsatility <br> Index) | (SRT, T-46980, Ovarian <br> Artery) <br> \$Laterality = Left |
| Resistivity Index (Left <br> Ovarian Artery) | (LN, I2023-8, Resistivity <br> Index) | (SRT, T-46980, Ovarian <br> Artery) <br> \$Laterality = Left |
| Systolic to Diastolic <br> Ratio (Left Ovarian <br> Artery) | (LN, I2I44-2, Systolic to <br> Diastolic Velocity Ratio) | (SRT, T-46980, Ovarian <br> Artery) <br> \$Laterality = Left |
| Pulsatility Index (Right <br> Ovarian Artery) | (LN, I2008-9, Pulsatility <br> Index) | (SRT, T-46980, Ovarian <br> Artery) <br> \$Laterality = Left |
| Resistivity Index (Right <br> Ovarian Artery) | (LN, I2023-8, Resistivity <br> Index) | (SRT, T-46980, Ovarian <br> Artery) <br> \$Laterality = Right |
| Systolic to Diastolic <br> Ratio (Right Ovarian <br> Artery) | (LN, I2I44-2, Systolic to <br> Diastolic Velocity Ratio) | (SRT, T-46980, Ovarian <br> Artery) <br> \$Laterality = Right |
| Pulsatility Index (Uterine <br> Artery) | (LN, I2008-9, Pulsatility <br> Index) | (SRT, T-46820, Uterine <br> Artery) |
| Resistivity Index (Uterine <br> Artery) | (LN, I2023-8, Resistivity <br> Index) | (SRT, T-46820, Uterine <br> Artery) |
| Systolic to Diastolic <br> Ratio (Uterine Artery) | (LN, I2I44-2, Systolic to <br> Diastolic Velocity Ratio) | (SRT, T-46820, Uterine <br> Artery) |

## A.2.2.15 Gestation Age Equations \& Tables used in HD11

| CSD | CV | Code Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LN | II885-I | Gestational Age by LMP |
| LN | 11884-4 | Average Ultrasound Age |
| LN | 11892-7 | AC, Hadlock 1984 |
| LN | II902-4 | BPD, Hadlock 1984 |
| LN | 11905-7 | BPD, Jeanty 1984 |
| LN | 33082-9 | BPD, Osaka 1989 |
| LN | 33085-2 | BPD, Tokyo 1986 |
| LN | 11917-2 | CRL, Jeanty 1984 |
| LN | 33093-6 | CRL, Osaka 1989 |
| LN | 33094-4 | CRL, Rempen I991 |
| LN | 11914-9 | CRL, Robinson 1975 |
| LN | 33096-9 | CRL, Tokyo 1986 |
| LN | 11920-6 | FL, Hadlock 1984 |
| LN | 11923-0 | FL, Jeanty 1984 |
| LN | 33101-7 | FL, Osaka 1989 |
| LN | 33103-3 | FL, Tokyo 1986 |
| LN | 11929-7 | GS, Rempen 1991 |
| LN | 33108-2 | GS, Tokyo 1986 |
| LN | 11932-1 | HC, Hadlock 1984 |
| LN | 11934-7 | HC, Jeanty 1984 |
| LN | 33117-3 | Humerus Length, Osaka 1989 |
| LN | 33127-2 | Spine Length, Tokyo, 1989 |
| LN | I 1941-2 | Tibia, Jeanty 1984 |


| LN | $33135-5$ | TCD, Nimrod I986 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LN | $33138-9$ | Fetal Trunk Cross Sectional <br> Area, Osaka I989 |
| LN | II944-6 | Ulna, Jeanty I984 |

## A.2.2.16 OB Fetal Body Weight Equations \& Tables used in HD11

| CSD | CV | Code Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LN | II738-2 | EFW by AC, BPD, Hadlock I984 |
| LN | II735-8 | EFW by AC, BPD, FL, Hadlock <br> I985 |
| LN | II732-5 | EFW by AC, BPD, FL, HC, <br> Hadlock I985 |
| LN | II746-5 | EFW by AC, FL, Hadlock I985 |
| LN | II739-0 | EFW by AC, FL, HC, Hadlock <br> I985 |
| LN | $33140-5$ | EFW by AC and BPD, Shepard <br> I982 |
| LN | $33 I 44-7$ | EFW by BPD, FTA, FL, Osaka <br> I990 |
| LN | EFW by BPD, APAD, TAD, FL, <br> Tokyo I987 |  |

## A. 2 Cardiac structured report template

HD II implements the Cardiac template (TID 5200) from the DICOM standard, part 16. This appendix describes the scope and manner that HDII measurements appear in DICOM SR.

Measurements and calculations performed for cardiac studies will lead to creation of "Echocardiography Procedure Report" structured report document. Measurements can be performed by pressing the 'Calc' key on HDII control panel. Measurements and calculations available in the menu can be configured through the setup application. It is also possible to configure the measurement unit (Metric or U.S).
All concepts with value type (VT) NUM will always have a 'MeasurementUnitCodeSequence' that specifies the unit of the measurement. The CSD for all units will be UCUM (Unified Code for Units) and CV and CM will be based on application configuration and will confirm to UCUM standards.

## A.2.1 Template specific conformance for TID 5200

The template for the root of the content tree for TID 5200 and its use in the HDII context is described in the following table.

| N <br> $\mathbf{o}$ | NL | REL WITH <br> PARENT | VT | Concept Name | Used <br> in <br> HDII | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| I |  |  | CONTAINER | EV (I25200, <br> DCM, "Adult <br> Echocardiography <br> Procedure <br> Report") | $\checkmark$ | This is the root 'CONTAINER' |


| 3 | > | HAS OBS CONTEXT | INCLUDE | DTID (I00I) <br> Observation <br> Context | x | Although DICOM specifies this as a mandatory section, none of the attributes under DTID IOOI are mandatory. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4 | > | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (520I) <br> Echocardiography <br> Patient <br> Characteristics | $\checkmark$ | Refer A.2.3 for HDII usage of this. |
| 5 | > | CONTAINS | CONTAINER | DT (III028, DCM, "Image Library") | $\checkmark$ | Contains list of 'IMAGE' items on which the measurements have been performed. <br> Subsequent measurement concept content items refer to these IMAGE items using INFERRED FROM relationship. |
| 6 | >> | CONTAINS | IMAGE | No purpose of reference | $\checkmark$ | One or more 'IMAGE' items on which the measurements have been performed. |
| 7 | > | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (T5200-03) Echo Procedure Summary Section | $\checkmark$ | Refer to A.2.2 for HDII usage of this. |
| 8 | > | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5202) Echo Section | $\checkmark$ | Concepts in CID 12200 will be used with \$SectionSubject as 'Left Ventricle', refer to A.2.7 for HDII usage of this. |
| 9 | > | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5202) Echo Section | $\checkmark$ | Concepts in CID 12204 will be used with \$SectionSubject as 'Right Ventricle', refer to A.2.II for HDII usage of this. |
| 10 | > | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5202) Echo Section | $\checkmark$ | Concepts in CID 12205 will be used with \$SectionSubject as 'Left Atrium', refer to A.2.12 for HDII usage of this. |


| II | $>$ | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5202) <br> Echo Section | $\checkmark$ | Concepts in CID I2206 will be <br> used with \$SectionSubject as <br> 'Right Atrium', refer to A.2.13 <br> for HDII usage of this. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| I2 | $>$ | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5202) <br> Echo Section | $\checkmark$ | Concepts in CID I22II will be <br> used with \$SectionSubject as <br> 'Aortic Valve', refer to A.2.I7 <br> for HDII usage of this. |
| I3 | $>$ | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5202) <br> Echo Section | $\checkmark$ | Concepts in CID I2207 will be <br> used with \$SectionSubject as <br> 'Mitral Valve', refer to A.2.14 for <br> HD II usage of this. |
| I4 | $>$ | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5202) <br> Echo Section | $\checkmark$ | Concepts in CID I2209 will be <br> used with \$SectionSubject as <br> 'Pulmonic Valve', refer to A.2.I6 <br> for HDII usage of this. |
| I5 | $>$ | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5202) <br> Echo Section | $\checkmark$ | Concepts in CID I2208 will be <br> used with \$SectionSubject as <br> 'Tricuspid Valve', refer to A.2.I5 <br> for HDII usage of this. |
| I6 | $>$ | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | COTID (5202) <br> Echo Section | $\checkmark$ | Concepts in CID I22I2 will be <br> used with \$SectionSubject as <br> 'Aorta', refer to A.2.I8 for |
| HDII usage of this. |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| 20 | $>$ | CONTAINS | CONTAINER | DTID (5202) <br> Echo Section | $\checkmark$ | Concepts in CID 99200 will be <br> used with \$SectionSubject as <br> 'Right Heart', refer to A.2.32 for <br> HDII usage of this. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 21 | $>$ | CONTAINS | CONTAINER | DTID (5202) <br> Echo Section | $\checkmark$ | Concepts in CID 9920I will be <br> used with \$SectionSubject as <br> 'Patent Ductus Arteriosis', refer <br> to A.2.33 for HDII usage of <br> this. |

## A.2.2 Echo Procedure Summary Section (TID 5200-03)

This is a privately defined template to put all the observations, findings and comments entered for the cardiac study in the reporting screen. The following table describes the use of this template in the context of HDII.

| N <br> $\mathbf{o}$ | NL | REL WITH <br> PARENT | VT | Concept Name | Used <br> in <br> HDII | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| I |  |  | CONTAINER | DT (I2IIII, <br> DCM, <br> "Summary") | $\checkmark$ |  |
| 2 | $>$ | CONTAINS | TEXT | EV (I2II06, <br> DCM, <br> "Comment") | $\checkmark$ | This field contains all <br> observations, findings (only the <br> Finding text value preceded by <br> the Finding Group Name) and <br> the comments entered in the <br> reporting screen on the HDII. |

## A.2.3 Echocardiography Patient Characteristics (TID 5201)

Use of the template TID 5201 in the context of HDII is described in the following table.

| $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{N} \\ & \mathbf{o} \end{aligned}$ | NL | REL WITH PARENT | VT | Concept Name | Used in HDII | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I |  |  | CONTAINER | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EV (I2III8, } \\ & \text { DCM, "Patient } \\ & \text { Characteristics") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ |  |
| 2 | > | CONTAINS | NUM | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EV (I2I033, } \\ & \text { DCM, "Subject } \\ & \text { Age") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | Value is taken from PDE (Patient Data Entry) screen or from the MWL. Concepts from the DCID 7456 are used for putting the units for age. |
| 3 | > | CONTAINS | CODE | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EV (121032, } \\ & \text { DCM, "Subject } \\ & \text { Sex") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | Value is taken from PDE (Patient Data Entry) screen or from the MWL and the corresponding Concepts are taken from the DCID 7455. |
| 4 | > | CONTAINS | NUM | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { EV (8867-4, LN, } \\ & \text { "Heart Rate") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | Value is taken from the Heart Rate study attribute value entered in HDII reporting application. |
| 5 | $>$ | CONTAINS | NUM | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { EV (F008EC, SRT, } \\ & \text { "Systolic Blood } \\ & \text { Pressure") } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | Value is taken from PDE (Patient Data Entry) screen. |
| 6 | > | CONTAINS | NUM | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EV (F008ED, SRT, } \\ & \text { "Diastolic Blood } \\ & \text { Pressure") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | Value is taken from PDE (Patient Data Entry) screen. |
| 7 | > | CONTAINS | NUM | EV (8277-6, LN, "Body Surface Area") | $\checkmark$ | Value automatically calculated by the HDII system based on the Height and Weight values entered on PDE (Patient Data Entry) screen. |
| 8 | >> | INFERRED FROM | CODE | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EV (8248-4, LN, } \\ & \text { "Body Surface" } \\ & \text { Area Formula") } \end{aligned}$ | x | This value is not used in HDII at present. |

## A.2.4 Echo Section (TID 5202)

This template is invoked multiple times by passing different section subjects as 'Finding Site' value. Use of the template TID 5202 in the context of HDII is described in the following table.

| $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{N} \\ & \mathbf{o} \end{aligned}$ | NL | REL WITH PARENT | VT | Concept Name | Used in HDII | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 |  |  | CONTAIN ER | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EV (I2I070, } \\ & \text { DCM, "Findings") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ |  |
| 2 | > | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EV (G-COE3, SRT, } \\ & \text { "Finding Site") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | Value passed in the parameter \$SectionSubject is given here. |
| 3 | > | CONTAINS | CONTAIN ER | DT (I25007, DCM, <br> "Measurement Group") | $\checkmark$ |  |
| 4 | >> | HAS <br> CONCEPT MOD | CODE | EV (G-0373, SRT,"Image Mode") | x | This value is not used in HDII at present. |
| 5 | >> | HAS <br> CONCEPT MOD | CODE | DT <br> (I25203,DCM,"A <br> cquisition <br> Protocol") | x | This value is not used in HDII at present. |
| 6 | > | CONTAINS | INCLUDE | DTID (5203) <br> Echo <br> Measurement | $\checkmark$ | This template is invoked multiple times for all the measurements done on the $\$$ SectionSubject. Refer to section A.2.5 for details of HDII usage of this. |

## A.2.5 Echo Measurement (TID 5203)

Use of the template TID 5203 in the context of HDII is described in the following table.

| $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{N} \\ & \mathbf{o} \end{aligned}$ | NL | REL WITH PARENT | VT | Concept Name | Used in | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I |  |  | INCLUDE | DTID (300) Measurement | $\checkmark$ |  |
| 2 | >> | HAS <br> CONCEPT <br> MOD | CODE | EV (G-C036, SRT, <br> "Measurement Method") | $\checkmark$ | This row is used only if the measurement or calculation this template is invoked with mandates it. Otherwise this row is not used. The values are taken from the BCID 12227. |
| 3 | >> | INFERRED FROM | IMAGE | ReferencedContent ItemIdentifier | $\checkmark$ | Refers to the image on which this measurement was done. |
| 4 | >> | INFERRED FROM | NUM | ReferencedContent ItemIdentifier | $\checkmark$ | This row is used only if the measurement or calculation this template is invoked with is of type MOD Volume measurements. In this case, reference to those twenty Left Ventricle MOD Diam entries, based on which this volume measurement is calculated is given here. |
|  | >> | HAS <br> PROPERTIES | CODE | EV (I2I404, DCM, "Selection Status") | $\checkmark$ | This will have a value 'Mean Value Chosen' if the Derivation is 'Mean'. In all other cases, this will have a value, 'User Chosen Value'. |


| 5 | $>$ | HAS <br> CONCEPT <br> MOD | CODE | EV (G-C048, SRT, <br> "Flow Direction") | $\checkmark$ | This row is used only if the <br> measurement or calculation this <br> template is invoked with <br> mandates it. Otherwise this row <br> is not used. The values are taken <br> from the BCID I222I. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 6 | $>$ | HAS <br> CONCEPT <br> MOD | CODE | EV (R-40899, <br> SRT,"Respiratory <br> Cycle Point") | $x$ | This value is not used in HDII <br> at present. |
| 7 | $>$ | HAS <br> CONCEPT <br> MOD | CODE | EV (R-4089A, <br> SRT,"Cardiac Cycle <br> Point") | $\checkmark$ | IFF \$Measurement $=$ <br> (99PMSBLUS, CI220I-0I, "Left <br> Ventricle MOD Diam") |
| 8 | $>$ | HAS <br> CONCEPT <br> MOD | CODE | EV (G-0373, SRT, <br> "Image Mode") | $\checkmark$ | This row is used only if the <br> measurement or calculation this <br> template is invoked with <br> mandates it. Otherwise this row <br> is not used. The values are taken <br> from the BCID I2224. |
| 9 | $>$ | HAS <br> CONCEPT <br> MOD | CODE | EV (III03I, DCM, <br> "Image View") | $\checkmark$ | This row is used only if the <br> measurement or calculation this <br> template is invoked with <br> mandates it. Otherwise this row <br> is not used. The values are taken <br> from the BCID I2226. |
| 10 | $>$ | HAS <br> CONCEPT <br> MOD | TEXT | EV (99PMSBLUS, <br> T5203-0I, <br> "Simpson's Disk <br> Number") | $\checkmark$ | IFF \$Measurement $=$ <br> (99PMSBLUS, CI220I-0I, "Left <br> Ventricle MOD Diam") |

## A.2.6 Wall Motion Analysis (TID 5204)

This template is invoked as many times as the number of the Wall Motion stages done for the stress study. Use of the template TID 5204 in the context of HDII is described in the following table.

| $\begin{array}{l}\text { N } \\ \mathbf{o}\end{array}$ | NL | $\begin{array}{l}\text { REL WITH } \\ \text { PARENT }\end{array}$ | VT | Concept Name |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | \(\left.\begin{array}{l}Used <br>

in <br>

HD I I\end{array}\right]\)| Comments |
| :--- |


| 10 | >> | CONTAINS | CODE | EV (LN, I8I79-2, <br> "Wall Segment") | $\checkmark$ | HDII performs Wall motion analysis based on 16-segment assessment. Concepts for the segments are taken from the BCID 3717. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 11 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { >> } \\ & \text { > } \end{aligned}$ | HAS PROPERTIES | CODE | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EV (F-32050, } \\ & \text { SRT, "Cardiac } \\ & \text { Wall Motion") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | Concepts from DCID 3703 are used here. <br> This row will be present only if row 12 is absent. |
| 12 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { >> } \\ & \text { > } \end{aligned}$ | HAS PROPERTIES | CODE | $\begin{aligned} & \text { EV (G-C504, } \\ & \text { SRT, "Associated } \\ & \text { Morphology") } \end{aligned}$ | $\checkmark$ | Concepts from DCID 3704 are used here. <br> This row will be present only if row II is absent. |
| 13 | $\begin{aligned} & \gg \\ & \gg \end{aligned}$ | HAS PROPERTIES | NUM | DT (G-CIE3, SRT, "Score") | $\checkmark$ |  |

## A.2.7 CID 12200 Echocardiography Left Ventricle

This section lists the measurements and associated calculations from CIDI2200 (and the includes of CID I2200), which can be performed on HDI I.

| Code <br> Scheme | Code Value | Concept Name |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| INCLUDE CID I2220 Echocardiography Common Measurements |  |  |
| INCLUDE CID I220 I Left Ventricle Linear |  |  |
| INCLUDE CID I2240 Left Ventricle Area |  |  |
| INCLUDE CID I2202 Left Ventricle Volume |  |  |
| INCLUDE CID I2222 Orifice Flow Properties |  |  |
| INCLUDE CID I2203 Left Ventricle Other |  |  |
| INCLUDE CID I2239 Cardiac Output Properties |  |  |

## A.2.8 CID 12201 Left Ventricle Linear

This section lists the measurements and associated calculations from CIDI220I, which can be performed on HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LN | $29436-3$ | Left Ventricle Internal End Diastolic Dimension |
| LN | $29438-9$ | Left Ventricle Internal Systolic Dimension |
| LN | I805I-3 | Left Ventricular Fractional Shortening |
| LN | I8I54-5 | Interventricular Septum Diastolic Thickness |
| LN | I8I58-6 | Interventricular Septum Systolic Thickness |
| LN | I8077-8 | Left Ventricle diastolic major axis |
| LN | I8076-0 | Left Ventricle systolic major axis |
| LN | I8I56-0 | Left Ventricle Posterior Wall Systolic Thickness |
| LN | I8I52-9 | Left Ventricle Posterior Wall Diastolic Thickness |
| 99PMSBLUS | CI220I-0I | Left Ventricle MOD Diam |

## A.2.9 CID 12202 - Left Ventricle Volume

This section lists the measurements and associated calculations from CID I2202, which can be performed on HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LN | I8026-5 | Left Ventricular End Diastolic Volume |
| LN | I8I48-7 | Left Ventricular End Systolic Volume |
| LN | I8043-0 | Left Ventricular Ejection Fraction |

## A.2.10CID 12203 - Left Ventricle Other

This section lists the measurements and associated calculations from CID I2203, which can be performed on HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |


| LN | I8087-7 | Left Ventricle Mass |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LN | I807I-I | Left Ventricular Isovolumic Relaxation Time |

## A.2.11 CID 12204 - Echocardiography Right Ventricle

This section lists the measurements and associated calculations from CIDI2204 (and the includes of I2204), which can be performed on HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| INCLUDE CID I2220 Echocardiography Common Measurements |  |  |
| INCLUDE CID I2222 Orifice Flow Properties |  |  |
| INCLUDE CID | I2239 Cardiac Output Properties |  |
| LN | $20304-2$ | Right Ventricular Internal Diastolic Dimension |
| SRT | G-0380 | Right Ventricular Peak Systolic Pressure |
| LN | I8I53-7 | Right Ventricular Anterior Wall Diastolic Thickness |

## A.2.12 CID 12205 - Echocardiography Left Atrium

This section lists the measurements and associated calculations from CIDI 2205 (and the includes of I2205), which can be performed on HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| INCLUDE CID | I2220 Echocardiography Common Measurements |  |
| LN | $29469-4$ | Left Atrium Antero-posterior Systolic Dimension |
| LN | $17985-3$ | Left Atrium to Aortic Root Ratio |

## A.2.13 CID 12206 - Echocardiography Right Atrium

This section lists the measurements and associated calculations from CIDI2206 (and the includes of I2206), which can be performed on HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| INCLUDE CID | 2220 Echocardiography Common Measurements |  |
| LN | $18070-3$ | Right Atrium Systolic Pressure |

## A.2.14 CID 12207 - Echocardiography Mitral Valve

Apart from the below measurements, HDII defines an extension of CID 12207 to include additional Concepts for Mitral valve as shown below.

| CSD | CV |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| INCLUDE CID I2220 Echocardiography Common Measurements |  |  |
| INCLUDE CID I2222 Orifice Flow Properties |  |  |
| INCLUDE CID | I2239 Cardiac Output Properties |  |
| LN | I7978-8 | Mitral Valve A-Wave Peak Velocity |
| LN | I8037-2 | Mitral Valve E-Wave Peak Velocity |
| LN | I8038-0 | Mitral Valve E to A Ratio |
| LN | I8040-6 | Mitral Valve E-F Slope by M-Mode |
| LN | I8036-4 | Mitral Valve EPSS, E wave |
| 99PMSBLUS | CI2207- <br> 01 | Mitral Valve D-E Excursion |
| 99PMSBLUS | Cl2207- <br> 06 | Mitral Valve Flow Area |

## A.2.15 CID 12208 - Echocardiography Tricuspid Valve

This section lists the measurements and associated calculations from CIDI2208 (and the includes of I2208), which can be performed on HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| INCLUDE CID 12220 Echocardiography Common Measurements |  |  |
| INCLUDE CID I2222 Orifice Flow Properties |  |  |
| LN | $20296-0$ | Time from Q wave to Tricuspid Valve Opens |

## A.2.16 CID 12209 - Echocardiography Pulmonic Valve

This section lists the measurements and associated calculations from CIDI 2209 (and the includes of I2209), which can be performed on HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| INCLUDE CID | I2220 Echocardiography Common Measurements |  |
| INCLUDE CID | 2222 Orifice Flow Properties |  |
| LN | $20295-2$ | Time from Q wave to Pulmonic Valve Closes |

## A.2.17 CID 12211 - Echocardiography Aortic Valve

This section lists the measurements and associated calculations from CIDI22II (and the includes of I22II), which can be performed on HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| INCLUDE CID 12220 Echocardiography Common Measurements |  |  |
| INCLUDE CID | I2222 Orifice Flow Properties |  |
| LN | I7996-0 | Aortic Valve Cusp Separation |

## A.2.18 CID 12212 - Echocardiography Aorta

This section lists the measurements and associated calculations from CIDI22I2 (and the includes of I 22 I 2 ), which can be performed on HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| INCLUDE CID 12220 Echocardiography Common Measurements |  |  |
| LN | I80I5-8 | Aortic Root Diameter |
| LN | I80I2-5 | Ascending Aortic Diameter |

## A.2.19 CID 12217 - Echocardiography Cardiac Shunt

This section lists the measurements and associated calculations from CIDI22I7 (and the includes of I22I7), which can be performed on HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| INCLUDE CID | I2220 Echocardiography Common Measurements |  |
| LN | $29462-9$ | Pulmonary-to-Systemic Shunt Flow Ratio |

## A.2.20 CID 12220 - Echocardiography Common Measurements

This section lists the measurements and associated calculations from CID I2220, which can be performed on HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | ---: | :--- |
| LN | $8867-4$ | Heart rate |

## A.2.21 CID 12221 - Flow Direction

This section lists the Flow direction from CIDI222, which are used by HDII.

| CSD | CV |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SRT | R-42047 | Antegrade Flow |
| SRT | R-42E6I | Regurgitant Flow |

## A.2.22 CID 12222 - Orifice Flow Properties

Apart from below concepts, HDII defines an extension of CID 12222 to include few more Orifice Flow property concepts.

| CSD | CV |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LN | $33878-0$ | Volume Flow |
| LN | $34141-2$ | Peak Instantaneous Flow Rate |
| SRT | G-038E | Cardiovascular Orifice Area |
| SRT | G-038F | Cardiovascular Orifice Diameter |
| SRT | G-0390 | Regurgitant Fraction |
| LN | II726-7 | Peak Velocity |
| LN | $20352-$ I | Mean Velocity |
| LN | $20247-3$ | Peak Gradient |
| LN | $20256-4$ | Mean Gradient |
| LN | $20354-7$ | Velocity Time Integral |


| LN | $20280-4$ | Pressure Half-Time |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LN | $20168-1$ | Acceleration Time |
| LN | $20217-6$ | Deceleration Time |
| LN | $20216-8$ | Deceleration Slope |
| 99PMSBLUS | CI2222-0I | Flow Radius |
| 99PMSBLUS | CI2222-02 | Alias Velocity |
| 99PMSBLUS | CI2222-03 | Pressure Half-Time Peak velocity |
| 99PMSBLUS | CI2222-04 | Minimum Velocity |

## A.2.23 CID 12223 - Echocardiography Stroke Volume Origin

This section lists the concepts from CIDI2223, which are used by HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SNM3 | T-32600 | Left Ventricle |
| SNM3 | T-35300 | Mitral Valve |
| SNM3 | T-42000 | Aorta |
| SNM3 | T-32650 | Left Ventricle Outflow Tract |
| SNM3 | T-32550 | Right Ventricle Outflow Tract |

## A.2.24 CID 12224 - Ultrasound Image Modes

This section lists the Image modes from CID I2224, which are used by HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SRT | G-03A2 | 2D mode |
| SRT | G-0394 | M mode |

A.2.25 CID 12226 - Echocardiography Image View

This section lists the Image views from CIDI2226, which are used by HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| SRT | G-AI9B | Apical two chamber |


| SRT | G-AI9C | Apical four chamber |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SRT | G-039B | Parasternal short axis at the Papillary Muscle level |
| SRT | G-039A | Parasternal short axis at the Mitral Valve level |

## A.2.26 CID 12228 - Volume Methods

Apart from using the below concepts for Volume methods, HDII also extends the CID 12228 with two more concepts as given in the table.

| CSD | CV |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| DCM | $I 25205$ | Area-Length Single Plane |
| DCM | $I 25226$ | Single Plane Ellipse |
| DCM | $I 25206$ | Cube Method |
| DCM | $I 25207$ | Method of Disks, Biplane |
| DCM | $I 25208$ | Method of Disks, Single Plane |
| DCM | I25209 | Teichholz |
| DCM | I252II | Biplane Ellipse |
| 99PMSBLUS | CI2228-0I | Bullet |
| 99PMSBLUS | CI2228-02 | Method of Disks, Simpson |

## A.2.27 CID 12229 - Area Methods

This section lists the area methods from CID I2229, which are used by HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| DCM | 125214 | Continuity Equation by Peak Velocity |
| DCM | 125215 | Continuity Equation by Velocity Time Integral |
| DCM | 125216 | Proximal Isovelocity Surface Area |

## A.2.28 CID 12231 - Volume Flow Methods

This section lists the volume flow methods from CIDI223I, which are used by HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |


| DCM | 125216 | Proximal Isovelocity Surface Area |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

## A.2.29 CID 12238 - Wall Motion Scoring Schemes

This section lists the Wall Motion scoring scheme from CIDI2238, which are used by HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| DCM | 125224 | 5 Point Segment Finding Scale |

## A.2.30 CID 12239 - Cardiac Output Properties

This section lists the Cardiac Output properties from CIDI2239, which are used by HDII.

| CSD | CB | CM |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| SRT | F-32I20 | Stroke Volume |
| SRT | F-32100 | Cardiac Output |

## A.2.31 CID 12240 - Left Ventricle Area

This section lists the Left Ventricle area from CIDI2240, which are used by HDII.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SRT | G-0374 | Left Ventricular Systolic Area |
| SRT | G-0375 | Left Ventricular Diastolic Area |
| SRT | G-0379 | Left Ventricle Epicardial Diastolic Area, psax pap view |
| SRT | G-0376 | Left Ventricular Fractional Area Change |

## A.2.32 CID 99200 - Heart Measurements

HDII uses a private context group CID 99200 to define the concepts for measurements related to heart in general. Following table shows the concepts present in this CID.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 99PMSBLUS | C99200-01 | Left Heart Maximum Velocity |
| 99PMSBLUS | C99200-02 | Right Heart Maximum Velocity |


| 99PMSBLUS | C99200-03 | Left Heart Maximum Diameter |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 99PMSBLUS | C99200-04 | Right Heart Maximum Diameter |

## A.2.33 CID 99201 - Ductus Arteriosis Measurements

HDII uses a private context group CID 9920 I to define the concepts for measurements related to Ductus Arteriosis. Following table shows the concepts present in this CID.

| CSD | CV | CM |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 99PMSBLUS | C9920I-01 | Ductus Arteriosis Flow Velocity |
| 99PMSBLUS | C9920I-02 | Ductus Arteriosis Dimension |

## A.2.34 Mapping between HD11 measurements and DICOM Concepts.

## A.2.34.1 Left Ventricle Measurements

| HD11 Labe | IFinding Site | DICOM Mapping | Optional Modifiers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LVIDd | Left Ventricle | <csd>LN</csd> <br> <cv>29436-3</cv> <br> $<\mathrm{cm}>$ Left Ventricle Internal End <br> Diastolic Dimension</cm> |  |
| LVIDs | Left Ventricle | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>29438-9</cv> <cm>Left Ventricle Internal Systolic Dimension</cm>``` |  |
| LVPWd | Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>18152-9</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Left Ventricle Posterior Wall } \\ & \text { Diastolic Thickness</cm> } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| LVPWs | Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>18156-0</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Left Ventricle Posterior Wall } \\ & \text { Systolic Thickness</cm> } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| IVSd | Left Ventricle | <csd>LN</csd> <br> <cv>18154-5</cv> <br> <cm>Interventricular Septum Diastolic <br> Thickness</cm> |  |
| IVSs | Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>18158-6</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Interventricular Septum Systolic } \\ & \text { Thickness</cm> } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| LV mean PG | Left Ventricle | <csd>LN</csd> <br> <cv>20256-4</cv> <br> <cm>Mean Gradient</cm> | Finding Site $=$ Left ventricle outflow tract |
| LV V1 max | Left Ventricle | <csd>LN</csd> <br> <cv>11726-7</cv> <br> <cm>Peak Velocity</cm> | Finding Site = Left ventricle outflow tract |
| LV V1 VTI | Left Ventricle | <csd>LN</csd> <br> <cv>20354-7</cv> <br> <cm>Velocity Time Integral</cm> | Finding Site = Left ventricle outflow tract |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { EDV (MOD- } \\ & \text { sp2) } \end{aligned}$ | Left Ventricle | <csd>LN</csd> <br> <cv>18026-5</cv> <br> <cm>Left Ventricular End Diastolic <br> Volume</cm> | Image Mode $=2 \mathrm{D}$ <br> Measurement Method $=$ Method of Disks, Single Plane <br> Image View = Apical two Chamber |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { EDV (MOD- } \\ & \text { sp4) } \end{aligned}$ | Left Ventricle | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>18026-5</cv> <cm>Left Ventricular End Diastolic Volume</cm>``` | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Image Mode }=2 \mathrm{D} \\ & \text { Measurement Method = Method of Disk, } \\ & \text { Single plane } \\ & \text { Image View }=\text { Apical four Chamber } \end{aligned}$ |


| HD11 Label Finding Site | DICOM Mapping | Optional Modifiers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LVAd ap2 Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>G-0375</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm> Left Ventricular Diastolic } \\ & \text { Area</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Image Mode }=2 \mathrm{D} \\ & \text { Image View }=\text { Apical two Chamber } \\ & \text { Measurement Method }=\text { Method of disks, } \\ & \text { single plane } \end{aligned}$ |
| LVAd ap4 Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>G-0375</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm> Left Ventricular Diastolic } \\ & \text { Area</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Image Mode =2D <br> Image View = Apical four Chamber <br> Measurement Method $=$ Method of disks, single plane |
| LVAd apical Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>G-0375</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Left Ventricular Diastolic } \\ & \text { Area</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Image Mode $=2 \mathrm{D}$ <br> Measurement Method $=$ Method of Disks, Single Plane |
| LVAd sax epi Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>G-0379</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Left Ventricle Epicardial } \\ & \text { Diastolic Area, psax pap view</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Image Mode = 2D <br> Image View = Parasternal short axis at the Papillary Muscle level |
| LVAd sax MV Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>G-0375</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Left Ventricular Diastolic } \\ & \text { Area</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Image Mode $=2 \mathrm{D}$ <br> Image View = Parasternal short axis at the <br> Mitral Valve level |
| LVAd sax PM Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>G-0375</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Left Ventricular Diastolic } \\ & \text { Area</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Image Mode =2D <br> Image View = Parasternal short axis at the <br> Papillary Muscle level |
| LVAs ap2 Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>G-0374</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Left Ventricular Systolic } \\ & \text { Area</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Image Mode $=2 \mathrm{D}$ <br> Image View = Apical two chamber <br> Measurement Method $=$ Method of Disks, <br> Single Plane |
| LVAs ap4 Left Ventricle | ```<csd>SRT</csd> <cv>G-0374</cv> <cm>Left Ventricular Systolic Area</cm>``` | Image Mode $=2 \mathrm{D}$ <br> Image View = Apical four chamber <br> Measurement Method = Method of Disks, <br> Single Plane |
| LVAs apical Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>G-0374</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Left Ventricular Systolic } \\ & \text { Area</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Image Mode $=2 \mathrm{D}$ <br> Measurement Method = Method of Disks, Single Plane |
| LVAs sax MV Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>G-0374</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Left Ventricular Systolic } \\ & \text { Area</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Image Mode $=2 \mathrm{D}$ <br> Image View = Parasternal short axis at the <br> Mitral Valve level |
| LVAs sax PM Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>G-0374</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Left Ventricular Systolic } \\ & \text { Area</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Image Mode $=2 \mathrm{D}$ <br> Image View = Parasternal short axis at the <br> Papillary Muscle level |
| LVLd apical Left ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv> } 18077-8</ \mathrm{cv}> \\ & \text { <cm> Left Ventricle Diastolic Major } \\ & \text { Axis</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Image Mode $=2 \mathrm{D}$ <br> Measurement Method = Method of Disks, Single Plane |


| HD11 Label Finding Site |  | DICOM Mapping | Optional Modifiers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LVLs apical | Left ventricle | <csd>LN</csd> | Image Mode = 2D |
|  |  | <cv> 18076-0</cv> | Measurement Method $=$ Method of Disks, |
|  |  | <cm> Left Ventricle Systolic Major Axis</cm> | Single Plane |
| LVOT diam | Left ventricle | <csd>SRT</csd> | Finding Site = Left ventricle outflow tract |
|  |  | <cv>G-038F</cv> | Image Mode = 2D |
|  |  | <cm>Cardiovascular Orifice |  |
|  |  | Diameter</cm> |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { ESV(MOD- } \\ & \text { sp2) } \end{aligned}$ | Left Ventricle | <csd>LN</csd> | Image Mode $=2 \mathrm{D}$ |
|  |  | <cv>18148-7</cv> | Image View = Apical two chamber |
|  |  | <cm>Left Ventricular End Systolic | Measurement Method = Method of Disks, |
|  |  | Volume</cm> | Single Plane |
| ESV(MOD- | Left Ventricle | <csd>LN</csd> | Image Mode = 2D |
|  |  | <cv>18148-7</cv> | Image View = Apical four chamber |
|  |  | <cm>Left Ventricular End Systolic Volume</cm> | Measurement Method = Method of Disks, Single Plane |
| CO(bp-el) | Left Ventricle | <csd>SRT</csd> | Measurement Method $=$ Biplane Ellipse |
|  |  | <cv>F-32100</cv> |  |
|  |  | <cm>Cardiac Output</cm> |  |
| CO(Bullet) | Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>F-32100</cv> } \end{aligned}$ | Measurement Method = Bullet |
|  |  | <cm>Cardiac Output</cm> |  |
| CO(Cubed) | Left Ventricle | <csd>SRT</csd> | Measurement Method = Cube |
|  |  | <cv>F-32100</cv> |  |
|  |  | <cm>Cardiac Output</cm> |  |
| CO(LVOT) | Left Ventricle | <csd>SRT</csd> | Finding Site = Left ventricle outflow tract |
|  |  | <cv>F-32100</cv> |  |
|  |  | <cm>Cardiac Output</cm> |  |
| CO(MOD-bp) | Left Ventricle | <csd>SRT</csd> | Measurement Method = Method of Disks, |
|  |  | <cv>F-32100</cv> | Biplane |
|  |  | <cm>Cardiac Output</cm> |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { CO(mod- } \\ & \text { Simp) } \end{aligned}$ | Left Ventricle | csd>SRT</csd> | Measurement Method $=$ Method of Disks, |
|  |  | <cv>F-32100</cv> | Simpson |
|  |  | <cm>Cardiac Output</cm> |  |
| CO(MOD-sp2) | Left Ventricle | <csd>SRT</csd> | Image View = Apical two chamber |
|  |  | <cv>F-32100</cv> | Measurement Method = Method of Disks, |
|  |  | <cm>Cardiac Output</cm> | Single Plane |
| CO(MOD-sp4) | Left Ventricle | <csd>SRT</csd> | Image View = Apical four chamber |
|  |  | <cv>F-32100</cv> | Measurement Method = Method of Disks, |
|  |  | <cm>Cardiac Output</cm> | Single Plane |
| CO(sp-el) | Left Ventricle | <csd>SRT</csd> | Measurement Method = Method of Disks, |
|  |  | <cv>F-32100</cv> | Single Plane Ellipse |
| CO(Teich) | Left Ventricle | <csd>SRT</csd> | Measurement Method $=$ Teichholz |
|  |  | <cv>F-32100</cv> |  |
|  |  | <cm>Cardiac Output</cm> |  |


| HD11 Label | IFinding Site | DICOM Mapping | Optional Modifiers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| EDV(bp-el) | Left Ventricle | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>18026-5</cv> <cm>Left Ventricular End Diastolic Volume</cm>``` | Measurement Method = Biplane Ellipse |
| EDV(Bullet) | Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>18026-5</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Left Ventricular End Diastolic } \\ & \text { Volume</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Measurement Method = Bullet |
| EDV(Cubed) | Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>18026-5</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Left Ventricular End Diastolic } \\ & \text { Volume</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Measurement Method = Cube |
| EDV(MOD- <br> bp) | Left Ventricle | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>18026-5</cv> <cm>Left Ventricular End Diastolic Volume</cm>``` | Measurement Method = Method of Disks, Biplane |
| EDV(mod- <br> Simp) | Left Ventricle | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>18026-5</cv> <cm>Left Ventricular End Diastolic Volume</cm>``` | Measurement Method = Method of Disks, Simpson |
| EDV(sp-el) | Left Ventricle | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>18026-5</cv> <cm>Left Ventricular End Diastolic Volume</cm>``` | Measurement Method = Single plane Ellipse |
| EDV(Teich) | Left Ventricle | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>18026-5</cv> <cm>Left Ventricular End Diastolic Volume</cm>``` | Measurement Method $=$ Teichholz |
| EF(bp-el) | Left Ventricle | <csd>LN</csd> <br> <cv>18043-0</cv> <br> <cm>Left Ventricular Ejection <br> Fraction</cm> | Measurement Method = Biplane Ellipse |
| EF(Bullet) | Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>18043-0</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Left Ventricular Ejection } \\ & \text { Fraction</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Measurement Method = Bullet |
| EF(Cubed) | Left Ventricle | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>18043-0</cv> <cm>Left Ventricular Ejection Fraction</cm>``` | Measurement Method = Cube |
| EF(MOD-bp) | Left Ventricle | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>18043-0</cv> <cm>Left Ventricular Ejection Fraction</cm>``` | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Measurement Method = Method of Disks, } \\ & \text { Biplane } \end{aligned}$ |
| EF(mod-Simp) | Left Ventricle | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>18043-0</cv> <cm>Left Ventricular Ejection Fraction</cm>``` | Measurement Method = Method of Disk, Simpson |


| HD11 Label | Finding Site | DICOM Mapping | Optional Modifiers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| EF(MOD-sp2) | Left Ventricle | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>18043-0</cv> <cm>Left Ventricular Ejection Fraction</cm>``` | Measurement Method = Method of Disks, Single plane <br> Image View = Apical two chamber |
| EF(MOD-sp4) | Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>18043-0</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Left Ventricular Ejection } \\ & \text { Fraction</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Measurement Method $=$ Method of Disks, Single plane <br> Image View = Apical four chamber |
| EF(sp-el) | Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>18043-0</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Left Ventricular Ejection } \\ & \text { Fraction</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Measurement Method = Single plane Ellipse |
| EF(Teich) | Left Ventricle | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>18043-0</cv> <cm>Left Ventricular Ejection Fraction</cm>``` | Measurement Method $=$ Teichholz |
| ESV(bp-el) | Left Ventricle | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>18148-7</cv> <cm>Left Ventricular End Systolic Volume</cm>``` | Measurement Method = Biplane Ellipse |
| ESV(Bullet) | Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>18148-7</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Left Ventricular End Systolic } \\ & \text { Volume</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Measurement Method $=$ Bullet |
| ESV(Cubed) | Left Ventricle | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>18148-7</cv> <cm>Left Ventricular End Systolic Volume</cm>``` | Measurement Method = Cube |
| ESV(MOD-bp) | Left Ventricle | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>18148-7</cv> <cm>Left Ventricular End Systolic Volume</cm>``` | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Measurement Method = Method of Disks, } \\ & \text { Biplane } \end{aligned}$ |
| ESV(modSimp) | Left Ventricle | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>18148-7</cv> <cm>Left Ventricular End Systolic Volume</cm>``` | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Measurement Method = Method of Disks, } \\ & \text { Simpson } \end{aligned}$ |
| ESV(sp-el) | Left Ventricle | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>18148-7</cv> <cm>Left Ventricular End Systolic Volume</cm>``` | Measurement Method = Single plane Ellipse |
| ESV(Teich) | Left Ventricle | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>18148-7</cv> <cm>Left Ventricular End Systolic Volume</cm>``` | Measurement Method $=$ Teichholz |
| FS | Left Ventricle | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>18051-3</cv> <cm>Left Ventricular Fractional Shortening</cm>``` |  |


| HD11 Label | Finding Site | DICOM Mapping | Optional Modifiers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Lvmass(AL)d Left Ventricle |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>18087-7</cv> } \end{aligned}$ | Measurement Method = Area Length Single Plane |
|  | Left Ventricle |  |  |
| Lvmass(C)d | Left Ventricle | <csd>LN</csd> | Measurement Method = Cube |
|  |  | <cv>18087-7</cv> | Image Mode = 2D |
|  |  | <cm>Left Ventricle Mass</cm> |  |
| LVMASS(C)dILeft Ventricle |  | <csd>LN</csd> |  |
|  |  | <cv>18087-7</cv> |  |
|  |  | <cm>Left Ventricle Mass</cm> |  |
| LVOT Area | Left Ventricle | <csd>SRT</csd> <cv>G-038E</cv> | Finding Site $=$ Left ventricle outflow tract Image Mode $=2 \mathrm{D}$ |
|  |  | <cm>Cardiovascular Orifice |  |
|  |  | Area</cm> |  |
| SV(bp-el) | Left Ventricle | $\begin{aligned} & <\mathrm{csd}>\mathrm{SRT}</ \mathrm{csd}> \\ & \text { <cv>F-32120</cv>} \end{aligned}$ | Measurement Method = Biplane Ellipse |
|  |  | <cm>Stroke Volume</cm> |  |
| SV(Bullet) | Left Ventricle | <csd>SRT</csd> | Measurement Method = Bullet |
|  |  | <cv>F-32120</cv> |  |
|  |  | <cm>Stroke Volume</cm> |  |
| SV(Cubed) | Left Ventricle | <csd>SRT</csd> | Measurement Method = Cube |
|  |  | <cv>F-32120</cv> |  |
|  |  | <cm>Stroke Volume</cm> |  |
| SV(LVOT) | Left Ventricle | <csd>SRT</csd> | Finding Site $=$ Left ventricle outflow tract |
|  |  | <cv>F-32120</cv> |  |
|  |  | <cm>Stroke Volume</cm> |  |
| SV(MOD-bp) | Left Ventricle | <csd>SRT</csd> | Measurement Method = Method of Disks, |
|  |  | <cv>F-32120</cv> | Biplane |
|  |  | <cm>Stroke Volume</cm> |  |
| SV(mod-Simp)Left Ventricle |  | <csd>SRT</csd> | Measurement Method = Method of Disks, |
|  |  | <cv>F-32120</cv> | Simpson |
|  |  | <cm>Stroke Volume</cm> |  |
| SV(MOD-sp2) Left Ventricle |  | <csd>SRT</csd> | Measurement Method = Method of Disks, |
|  |  | <cv>F-32120</cv> | Single plane. |
|  |  | <cm>Stroke Volume</cm> | Image View = Apical two chamber |
| SV(MOD-sp4) Left Ventricle |  | <csd>SRT</csd> | Measurement Method = Method of Disks, |
|  |  | <cv>F-32120</cv> | Single plane. |
|  |  | <cm>Stroke Volume</cm> | Image View = Apical four chamber |
| SV(sp-el) | Left Ventricle | <csd>SRT</csd> | Measurement Method = Single plane, |
|  |  | <cv>F-32120</cv> | Ellipse |
|  |  | <cm>Stroke Volume</cm> |  |
| SV(Teich) | Left Ventricle | <csd>SRT</csd> | Measurement Method = Teichholz |
|  |  | <cv>F-32120</cv> <br> <cm>Stroke Volume</cm> |  |


| HD11 Label Finding Site | DICOM Mapping | Optional Modifiers |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| IVR Time | Left Ventricle | <csd>LN</csd> |  |
|  |  | <cv>18071-1</cv> |  |
|  |  | <cm>Left Ventricular Isovolumic |  |
| MM HR | Left Ventricle | Relaxation Time</cm> |  |
|  |  | <csd>LN</csd> |  |
|  |  | <cv>8867-4</cv> |  |
|  |  | <cm>Heart rate</cm> |  |

## A.2.34.2 Right Ventricle Measurements



## A.2.34.3 Aortic Valve Measurements



| HD11 Finding Site <br> Label | DICOM Mapping | Optional Modifiers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ao V2 max Aortic Valve | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>11726-7</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Peak Velocity</cm> } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| Ao max PG Aortic Valve 2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>20247-3</cv> } \end{aligned}$ | Measurement Method = Simplified Bernoulli |
| Ao mean Aortic Valve PG 2 | <cm>Peak Gradient</cm> <br> <csd>LN</csd> <br> <cv>20256-4</cv> | Measurement Method = Simplified Bernoulli |
|  | <cm>Mean Gradient</cm> |  |
| AVA (V, Aortic Valve D) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>G-038E</cv> } \\ & <\mathrm{cm}>\text { Cardiovascular Orifice } \\ & \text { Area</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Measurement Method = Continuity Equation by Velocity Time Integral |
| Ao dec Aortic Valve slope | <csd>LN</csd> <br> <cv>20216-8</cv> <br> <cm>Deceleration Slope</cm> | Flow Direction = Antegrade Flow |
| Ao dec timeAortic Valve | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>20217-6</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Deceleration Time</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Flow Direction = Antegrade Flow |
| Aortic HR Aortic Valve | <csd>LN</csd> <br> <cv>8867-4</cv> <br> <cm>Heart rate</cm> |  |

## A.2.34.4 Aorta Measurements

| HD11 <br> Label | Finding Site | DICOM Mapping | Optional Modifiers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ao root diam <br> Asc Ao | Aorta Aorta | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>18015-8</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>AorticRoot Diameter</cm> } \\ & \text { <csd>LN </csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>18012-5</cc> } \\ & \text { <cm> Ascending Aortic } \\ & \text { Diameter</cm> } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Image Mode = 2D |

## A.2.34.5 Left Atrium Measurements



## A.2.34.6 Mitral Valve Measurements

| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { HD11 } \\ \text { Label } \end{array}$ | Finding Site | DICOM Mapping | Optional Modifiers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { MV E-F } \\ & \text { slope } \end{aligned}$ | Mitral valve | <csd>LN</csd> <br> <cv>18040-6</cv> <br> <cm>Mitral Valve E-F Slope by M- <br> Mode</cm> | Image Mode = MMode |
| MV <br> excursion | Mitral valve | <csd>99PMSBLUS</csd> <br> <cv>C12207-01</cv> <br> <cm> Mitral Valve D-E <br> Excursion</cm> | Image Mode $=$ MMode |
| EPSS | Mitral valve | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>18036-4</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Mitral Valve EPSS, E wave</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Image Mode $=$ MMode |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { MR max } \\ & \text { PG } \end{aligned}$ | Mitral valve | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>20247-3</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Peak Gradient</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Flow Direction $=$ Regurgitant Flow |
| MR max vel | Mitral valve | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>11726-7</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Peak Velocity</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Flow Direction = Regurgitant Flow |
| MR mean PG | Mitral valve | <csd>LN</csd> <br> <cv>20256-4</cv> <br> <cm>Mean Gradient</cm> | Flow Direction = Regurgitant Flow |
| MR mean vel | Mitral valve | <csd>LN</csd> <br> <cv>20352-1</cv> <br> <cm>Mean Velocity</cm> | Flow Direction $=$ Regurgitant Flow |
| MR VTI | Mitral valve | <csd>LN</csd> <br> <cv>20354-7</cv> <br> $<\mathrm{cm}>$ Velocity Time Integral</cm> | Flow Direction = Regurgitant Flow |



|  | DICOM Mapping | Optional Modifiers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MR ERO Mitral Valve | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \hline \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>G-038E</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Cardiovascular Orifice } \\ & \text { Area</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Measurement Method = Proximal } \\ & \text { Isovelocity Surface area } \\ & \text { Flow Direction = Regurgitant Flow } \end{aligned}$ |
| MR flow Mitral Valve rate | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd }>\mathrm{LN}</ \mathrm{csd}> \\ & \text { <cv> }>34141-2</ \mathrm{cv}> \\ & \text { <cm> Peak Instantaneous Flow } \\ & \text { Rate</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Flow Direction = Regurgitant Flow |
| MR PISA Mitral Valve | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>99PMSBLUS</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>C12207-06</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Mitral Valve Flow Area</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Measurement Method = Proximal Isovelocity Surface area <br> Flow Direction = Regurgitant Flow |
| MR RF Mitral Valve | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>G-0390-4</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Regurgitant Fraction</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Flow Direction $=$ Regurgitant Flow |
| MR volume Mitral Valve | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>33878-0</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Volume Flow</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Measurement Method = Proximal Isovelocity Surface area Flow Direction = Regurgitant Flow |
| MV E/A Mitral Valve | $\begin{aligned} & <\mathrm{csd}>\mathrm{LN}</ \mathrm{csd}> \\ & <\mathrm{cv}>18038-0</ \mathrm{cv}> \\ & <\mathrm{cm}>\text { Mitral Valve E to A Ratio</cm> }> \end{aligned}$ |  |
| MV Flow Mitral Valve Area | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>99PMSBLUS</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>C12207-06</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Mitral Valve Flow Area </cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Measurement Method = Proximal Isovelocity Surface area Image Mode = 2D |
| MV P1/2t Mitral Valve | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>20280-4</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Pressure Half-Time</cm> } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| SV(MV) Mitral Valve | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>F-32120</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Stroke Volume</cm> } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| MVA P1/2t Mitral Valve | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>G-038E</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Cardiovascular Orifice } \\ & \text { Area</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Measurement Method = Area by PHT |

## A.2.34.7 Pulmonic Valve Measurements



| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { HD11 } \\ \text { Label } \end{array}$ | Finding Site | DICOM Mapping | Optional Modifiers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PA dec slope | Pulmonic Valve | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>20216-8</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Deceleration Slope</cm> } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| PA dec time | Pulmonic Valve | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>20217-6</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Deceleration Time</cm> } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| PA max PG | Pulmonic Valve | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>20247-3</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Peak Gradient</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Flow Direction $=$ Antegrade Flow |
| PA mean PG | Pulmonic Valve | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>20256-4</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Mean Gradient</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Flow Direction $=$ Antegrade Flow |
| PA V2 | Pulmonic Valve | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>11726-7</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Peak Velocity</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Flow Direction $=$ Antegrade Flow |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { PI max } \\ & \text { PG } \end{aligned}$ | Pulmonic Valve | <csd>LN</csd> <br> <cv>20247-3</cv> <br> <cm>Peak Gradient</cm> | Flow Direction = Regurgitant Flow |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|l} \text { PI max } \\ \text { vel } \end{array}$ | Pulmonic Valve | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>11726-7</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Peak Velocity</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Flow Direction $=$ Regurgitant Flow |
| PA dec slope | Pulmonic Valve | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>20216-8</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Deceleration Slope</cm> } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| PA P1/2t | Pulmonary Valve | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>LN</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>20280-4</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Pressure Half-Time</cm> } \end{aligned}$ |  |

## A.2.34.8 Tricuspid Valve Measurements

| HD11 Finding Site <br> Label  | DICOM Mapping | Optional Modifiers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Q-to-TV Tricuspid Valve open | ```<csd>LN</csd> <cv>20296-0</cv> \(<\mathrm{cm}>\) Time from Q wave to Tricuspid Valve Opens</cm>``` | Image Mode = MMode |
| TR max Tricuspid Valve vel | <csd>LN</csd> <br> <cv>11726-7</cv> <br> <cm>Peak Velocity</cm> | Flow Direction = Regurgitant Flow |
| TV max Tricuspid Valve PG | <csd>LN</csd> <br> <cv>20247-3</cv> <br> <cm>Peak Gradient</cm> | Flow Direction = Antegrade Flow |
| TV mean Tricuspid Valve vel | <csd>LN</csd> <br> <cv>20352-1</cv> <br> <cm>Mean Velocity</cm> | Flow Direction = Antegrade Flow |
| Pr Max Tricuspid Valve | <csd>LN</csd> <br> <cv>20247-3</cv> <br> <cm>Peak Gradient</cm> | Flow Direction = Regurgitant Flow |

## A.2.34.9 General Heart Measurements



## A.2.34.10 Ductus Arteriosis Measurements

| HD11 Label Finding Site | DICOM Mapping | Optional Modifiers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Duct Art Patent Ductus <br> Arteriosis | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>99PMSBLUS</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>C99201-02</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Ductus Arteriosis } \\ & \text { Dimension</cm> } \end{aligned}$ | Image Mode $=2 \mathrm{D}$ |
| Duct Art Flow Patent Ductus Arteriosis | ```<csd>99PMSBLUS</csd> <cv>C99201-01</cv> <cm>Ductus Arteriosis Flow Velocity</cm>``` |  |

## A.2.35 Mapping between HD11 Wall Segment Scores and DICOM

DICOM uses ASE based Wall Segment scores in the template where Wall Motion Analysis data is given. HDII provides Wall Segment scoring based on ASE scheme also. Below table shows the mapping between ASE Wall Segment scores and the DICOM.

| Mercury ASE Segment Score Name | DICOM Mapping |
| :---: | :---: |
| UNREAD | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv> R-00378</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm> Not Evaluated</cm> } \end{aligned}$ |
| CANNOT_READ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>DCM</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv> } 122288</ \mathrm{cv}> \\ & \text { <cm> Not visualized</cm> } \end{aligned}$ |
| NORMAL | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>R-00344</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm> Normal wall motion</cm> } \end{aligned}$ |
| HYPOKINETIC | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>R-4041B</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm> Hypokinesis</cm> } \end{aligned}$ |
| AKINETIC | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>F-30004</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Akinesis</cm> } \end{aligned}$ |
| DYSKINETIC | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv> F-32052</cv> } \end{aligned}$ |
| ANEURYSMAL | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <cm>Dyskinesis</cm> } \\ & \text { <csd>SRT</csd> } \\ & \text { <cv>D3-10510</cv> } \\ & \text { <cm>Ventricular Aneurysm</cm> } \end{aligned}$ |

## A.2.36 Mapping between HD11 Wall Segment Names and DICOM

HDII uses 16 segment based assessment and below table shows the mapping of the 16 segments to the DICOM.

| Mercury Segment Name | DICOM Mapping |
| :---: | :---: |
| Basal Anterior | <csd>SRT</csd> |
|  | <cv>T-32619</cv> |
|  | $<c m>$ left ventricle basal anterior |
| Basal Anterolateral wall | segment</cm> |
|  | <cv>R-1007A</cv> |
|  | $<\mathrm{cm}>$ left ventricle basal anterolateral |
|  | segment</cm> |
| Basal Posterolateral wall | <csd>SRT</csd> |
|  | <cv>R-10079</cv> |
|  | $<\mathrm{cm}>$ left ventricle basal inferolateral segment</cm> |
| Basal Inferior Wall | <csd>SRT</csd> |
|  | <cv>T-32615</cv> |
|  | <cm> left ventricle basal inferior |
|  | segment</cm> |
| Basal Inferior Septum | <csd>SRT</csd> |
|  | <cv>R-10076</cv> |
|  | $<\mathrm{cm}>$ left ventricle basal inferoseptal |
|  | segment</cm> |
| Basal Anterior Septum | <csd>SRT </csd> <cv> R-10075</cv> |
|  | <cm>left ventricle basal anteroseptal |
|  | segment</cm> |
| Mid-Anterior Wall | <csd>SRT</csd> |
|  | <cv>T-32617</cv> |
|  | <cm>left ventricle mid anterior |
|  | segment</cm> |
| Mid-Anterolateral Wall | <csd>SRT </csd> |
|  | <cv>R-1007C</cv> |
|  | $<\mathrm{cm}>$ left ventricle mid anterolateral |
|  | segment</cm> |
| Mid-Posterolateral Wall | <csd>SRT</csd> |
|  | <cv>R-1007B</cv> |
|  | <cm>left ventricle mid inferolateral |
|  | segment</cm> |
| Mid-Inferior Wall | <csd>SRT</csd> |
|  | <cv>T-32616</cv> |
|  | <cm> left ventricle mid inferior |
|  | segment</cm> |
| Mid-Inferior Septum | <csd>SRT</csd> |
|  | <cv>R-10078</cv> |
|  | <cm>left ventricle mid inferoseptal |


| Mercury Segment Name | DICOM Mapping |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | segment</cm> |
| Mid-Anterior Septum | ```<csd>SRT</csd> <cv>R-10077</cv> <cm> left ventricle mid anteroseptal segment</cm>``` |
| Apical Anterior Wall | ```<csd>SRT</csd> <cv> T-32613</cv> <cm> left ventricle apical anterior segment</cm>``` |
| Apical Lateral Wall | ```<csd>SRT</csd> <cv>T-3261C</cv> <cm>left ventricle apical lateral segment</cm>``` |
| Apical Inferior Wall | ```<csd>SRT</csd> <cv>T-32618</cv> <cm> left ventricle apical inferior segment</cm>``` |
| Apical Septum | <csd>SRT</csd> <br> <cv>T-32614</cv> <br> <cm>left ventricle apical septal segment</cm> |

## A.2.37 Not mapped measurements in HD11

| HD11 Label | DICOM Mapping |
| :--- | :--- |
| Aortic R-R | Not Mapped |
| MM R-R int | Not Mapped |
| Annular Vel | Not Mapped |
| Myocardial Vel | Not Mapped |
| EDA | Not Mapped |
| ESA | Not Mapped |
| LVLd \% diff | Not Mapped |
| LVLs \% diff | Not Mapped |
| Lvmass(AL)dI | Not Mapped |
| Lvmass(C)dI | Not Mapped |
| Pul V D | Not Mapped |
| Pul V S | Not Mapped |


| HD11 Label | DICOM Mapping |
| :--- | :--- |
| Pul V A wave max | Not Mapped. |
| FAC | Not Mapped. |

## END OF DOCUMENT


[^0]:    ${ }^{\circledR}$ DICOM is the registered trademark of the National Electrical Manufacturers Association for its standards publications relating to digital communications of medical information.

[^1]:    ${ }^{1}$ 2D B\&W Image include "Colorized" images, which map a sample to a color instead of a gray scale value.

[^2]:    ${ }^{2}$ 2D B\&W Image include "Colorized" images, which map a sample to a color instead of a gray scale value. p

[^3]:    ${ }^{3}$ 2D B\&W Image include "Colorized" images, which map a sample to a color instead of a gray scale value.

[^4]:    ${ }^{4}$ 2D B\&W Image include "Colorized" images, which map a sample to a color instead of a gray scale value.

